## **DNA METHYLATION IN MALE GERM CELLS: THE ACQUISITION AND MAINTENANCE OF UNIQUE GENOME-WIDE PATTERNS**

by

Christopher Charles Oakes

A thesis submitted to McGiII University in partial fulfillment of the requirements of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

February 2007

Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics **McGill University** Montreal, Quebec, Canada



© Copyright by Christopher C. Oakes, 2007



Library and Archives Canada

Published Heritage **Branch** 

395 Wellington Street Ottawa ON K1A ON4 Canada

Bibliothèque et Archives Canada

Direction du Patrimoine de l'édition

395, rue Wellington Ottawa ON K1A ON4 Canada

> Your file Votre référence ISBN: 978-0-494-32374-8 Our file Notre référence ISBN: 978-0-494-32374-8

### NOTICE:

The author has granted a nonexclusive license allowing Library and Archives Canada to reproduce, publish, archive, preserve, conserve, communicate to the public by telecommunication or on the Internet, loan, distribute and sell theses worldwide, for commercial or noncommercial purposes, in microform, paper, electronic and/or any other formats.

The author retains copyright ownership and moral rights in this thesis. Neither the thesis nor substantial extracts from it may be printed or otherwise reproduced without the author's permission.

### AVIS:

L'auteur a accordé une licence non exclusive permettant à la Bibliothèque et Archives Canada de reproduire, publier, archiver, sauvegarder, conserver, transmettre au public par télécommunication ou par l'Internet, prêter, distribuer et vendre des thèses partout dans le monde, à des fins commerciales ou autres, sur support microforme, papier, électronique et/ou autres formats.

L'auteur conserve la propriété du droit d'auteur et des droits moraux qui protège cette thèse. Ni la thèse ni des extraits substantiels de celle-ci ne doivent être imprimés ou autrement reproduits sans son autorisation.

ln compliance with the Canadian Privacy Act some supporting forms may have been removed from this thesis.

While these forms may be included in the document page count, their removal does not represent any loss of content from the thesis.



Conformément à la loi canadienne sur la protection de la vie privée, quelques formulaires secondaires ont été enlevés de cette thèse.

Bien que ces formulaires aient inclus dans la pagination, il n'y aura aucun contenu manquant. This thesis is dedicated to...

... My parents who have always stood by me and have inspired me to do my best - without their relentless support, none of this would have been possible; to my brother and sister, the best siblings one could have; and to my grandparents, especially in memory of my grandfather, who was eternally supportive of my education.

... And to my wife, whose patience, encouragement and love were essential elements in the completion of this work. 1 could not have done it without you.

**"We shall not cease trom exploration, and the end ot ail our exploring will be to arrive where we started and know the place tor the tirst time. "** 

**T. S. Eliot** 

### **ABSTRACT**

The development of healthy gametes is paramount to the health of progeny and to the survival of a species. Epigenetic information contained within gametic DNA in the form of DNA methylation is essential for germ cell and embryo development. DNA methylation is a genome-wide phenomenon involved in the control of gene expression and chromosome structure and stability. During germ line development, patterns of DNA methylation are established in a sexand sequence-specific manner. The primary goal of the work presented in this thesis is to gain an understanding of the nature of the genome-wide pattern of DNA methylation in germ cells and to study its progression during germ cell development. The complexity of male germ cell development has been weil studied in mice and thus makes an excellent system in which to study germ cell DNA methylation. Firstly, genome-wide patterns of DNA methylation in adult male germ cells were determined using a variety of techniques. Results from these studies demonstrate that the DNA methylation pattern in male germ cells is highly distinct from that of somatic cells. The reorganization of the germ cell pattern is associated with chromosomal features such as the chromosomal banding pattern and regional GC content. Secondly, by examining purified populations of male germ cells, we have determined that patterns of DNA methylation are being acquired during spermatogenesis. De novo methylation and demethylation events occur in a sequence-specific manner prior to the meiotic phase of germ cell development. Finally, the stability of these patterns was studied by perturbing DNA methyltransferase activity. The study of germ cells lacking a functional Dnmt3L gene demonstrates that the abnormalities displayed in these cells are associated with a failure to acquire normal levels of DNA methylation. In addition, the treatment of mice with the hypomethylating agent, 5-aza-2'-deoxycytidine, results in adverse effects on sperm function and is associated with sequence-specific hypomethylation. Collectively, these studies have uncovered several novel aspects of DNA methylation in male germ cells and contribute to our understanding of the role(s) for epigenetic phenomena in the development and maintenance of healthy gametes.

### **RÉSUMÉ**

La formation de gamètes sains est cruciale au bon développement de la progéniture et à la survie de l'espèce. L'information épigénétique contenue dans l'ADN des gamètes, sous la forme d'ADN méthylé, est essentielle au développement des cellules germinales et de l'embryon. La méthylation de l'ADN est un phénomène qui s'étend à l'ensemble du génome et qui est impliqué dans le contrôle de l'expression des gènes tout en contribuant à la stabilité et à la structure des chromosomes. Les patrons de méthylation sont établis durant le développement des cellules germinales en fonction du genre de l'organisme et de la nature des séquences étudiées. Le but principal des travaux présentés dans cette thèse était d'approfondir notre compréhension de la nature des patrons de méthylation de l'ADN de la cellule germinale ainsi que d'étudier comment ces patrons sont modifiés durant le développement du gamète chez la souris. Comme le développement des cellules germinales mâles a été bien étudié, nous avons choisi d'utiliser ce système pour nos études. Premièrement, nous avons déterminé les patrons génomiques de méthylation de l'ADN du spermatozoïde en utilisant diverses techniques. Ces études ont démontré que le patron de méthylation des cellules germinales mâles est hautement distinct de celui des cellules somatiques. La réorganisation du patron gamétique est associée avec des caractéristiques chromosomiques telles que le patron des bandes chromosomiques ainsi que le contenu régional en GC. Deuxièmement, en examinant diverses populations de cellules germinales purifiées, nous avons déterminé que les patrons de méthylation sont acquis au cours de la spermatogenèse. Des évènements de méthylation de novo et de déméthylation se produisent avant la méiose. Finalement, nous avons étudié la stabilité de ces patrons en perturbant l'activité des ADN méthyltransférases, les enzymes responsables de l'établissement des patrons de méthylation. L'étude de cellules germinales ne comprenant pas de gène Dnmt3L fonctionnel a démontré que le phénotype adverse présenté par ces cellules était du à leur incapacité à acquérir des taux de méthylation normaux. Aussi, le traitement de souris avec l'agent hypométhylant 5-aza-2' -deoxycytidine a résulté en des conséquences adverses

sur la fonction du spermatozoïde et fut associé avec l'hypométhylation de séquences spécifiques. Ensemble, ces études mettent en lumière plusieurs nouveaux aspects de la méthylation de l'ADN chez le gamète mâle et contribuent à notre compréhension du rôle des phénomènes épigénétiques dans le développement de gamètes sains.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**





1.5 Rationale for Thesis Studies .. 55

# CHAPTER II: Evaluation of a Quantitative DNA Methylation Analysis Technique Using Methylation-Sensitive/Dependent Restriction Enzymes and Real-Time PCR



## CHAPTER III: A Unique Configuration of Genome-Wide DNA Methylation **Patterns in the Testis**



# **CHAPTER IV:** Developmental Acquisition of Genome-Wide DNA Methylation Patterns Occurs Prior to Meiosis in Male Germ Cells



### CHAPTER V: Adverse effects of 5-aza-2'-deoxycytidine on

# spermatogenesis include reduced sperm function and selective inhibition of de nova DNA methylation







## LIST OF FIGURES

# Chapter 1:



# Chapter 2:



 $\frac{1}{2} \int_{\mathbb{R}^2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \, \mathrm{d} x$ 



# Chapter 3:

L,



# Chapter 4:



## Chapter 5:





**Figure 5.8** Diagram illustrating potential mechanisms that underlie changes in DNA methylation and adverse reproductive effects in 5-azaCdR-treated germ cells p.217

### Chapter 6:

Figure 6.1 Diagram of the order of key events that occur in male and female germ lines p.247

## LIST OF TABLES

# Chapter 1:



# **Chapter 5:**

 $\overline{\phantom{a}}$  . The set of  $\overline{\phantom{a}}$ 



### **FORMAT OF THE THESIS**

This thesis comprises six chapters, four chapters of which in the form in which they were submitted or will be submitted for publication. Chapter l, is an introduction that includes background material relevant to this thesis. Chapter II has been published in the journal, *Epigenetics* (1:146-152, 2006). Chapter III has been published in the journal, Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences (104(1):228-33, 2007). Chapter IV is currently under consideration for publication in the journal, Developmental Biology. Chapter V has been submitted to The Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics. Connecting texts are provided in accordance with Section C of the Guidelines for Submitting a Doctoral or Master's Thesis as a manuscript based thesis.

### **CONTRIBUTION OF AUTHORS**

For chapters Il, III and IV, the candidate designed the studies and performed experimental assays and data analysis. The three manuscripts were written by the candidate with assistance from the co-authors. Chapter V is a collaborative effort equally performed by the candidate and Dr. Tamara Kelly. Ali work was conducted under the supervision of Dr. Jacquetta Trasler and Dr. Bernard Robaire.

ln chapter Il, the DNA methylation assay, quantitative analysis of DNA methylation by real-time PCR (qAMP), was conceived and developed by the candidate. Tissue collection, DNA extraction, DNA methylation analysis by restriction landmark genomic scanning (RLGS) and qAMP and all data analysis were performed by the candidate. Some of the qAMP data was generated by Liyuan Deng. qAMP primer design was performed by Dr. Sophie La Salle. The bisulfite sequencing analysis of the U2af1-rs1 gene was performed with the assistance of Nicole Darricarrere.

ln chapter III, tissue collection, DNA extraction, RLGS, RLGS spot identification, qAMP and ail data analysis were performed by the candidate. Some of the primers for the qAMP assay were designed by Dr. Sophie La Salle. Mouse crosses and isolation of spermatogonia were carried out by Dr. Sophie La Salle. Dnmt3L-deficient mice were obtained from Tim Bestor (Columbia University, NY). Oct4/GFP mice were obtained from Hans Scholer (Max Planck Institute, Gôttingen, Germany).

ln chapter IV, tissue collection, DNA extraction, RLGS, RLGS spot identification, qAMP, Southern blots and ail data analysis were performed by the candidate. Testicular germ cells were isolated by Dr. Sophie La Salle. The IAP probe was obtained from T. Bestor.

Chapter V was a collaborative effort of the candidate and Dr. Tamara Kelly. Animal treatments, sperm analysis and measurement of embryonic development were performed by Dr. Tamara Kelly. DNA extraction, Southern blots, RLGS and qAMP assays were performed by the candidate. The manuscript was co-written by Dr. Tamara Kelly and the candidate.

### **ABBREVIATIONS AND NOMENCLATURE**





### **NOMENCLATURE**

The nomenclature used throughout this thesis is based on the conventions described by Maltais et al., (2002), Roberts et al., (2003) and Wain et al., (2002). Mouse genes are written in lowercase italics (e.g. Dnmt3a), transcripts are in lowercase letters (e.g. Dnmt3a), while proteins are in uppercase letters (e.g. DNMT3a); human genes, transcripts and proteins are distinguished by the use of uppercase letters. Only genes are italicized. A lower case suffix is used when referring to the murine protein (e.g. DNMT3a). The only exception to these conventions is for Dnmt3L, as the "L" will always be written using an uppercase letter because the use of a lowercase "1" can be confused with the number "one".

### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

It seems like a lifetime ago when 1 think back to the time when 1 started on the path of becoming a scientist. Although, part of the beauty of this path is that it is a never ending journey, 1 honestly cannot say that there wasn't a single step that 1 have taken thus far where there wasn't someone helping me along the way.

The mistakes, however, are ail my own.

There are many people to whom 1 owe many thanks. 1 hope one day that 1 can reciprocate their generosity.

First and foremost, 1 would like to thank my supervisors, **Dr. Jacquetta Trasler**  and **Dr. Bernard Robaire.** Thank you both for being so supportive of my ideas and enthusiasm. 1 really feel that the freedom that you have given to me over the years to pursue many different aspects of my projects has given me a wealth of knowledge and experience. The lessons learned from turning failure into success has given me the confidence one needs for future endeavors and taught me more about being a scientist than anything else. You have both been excellent mentors, and not just about how to succeed in science.

1 am very grateful to my collaborators, **Dr. Christoph Plass** and **Dr. Dominic Smiraglia.** Thank you, Christoph, for welcoming me into your lab and for your support over the years. 1 only hope that 1 may one day assist a young graduate student the way that you did for me (and continue to do so). Dominic, I have to thank you for many things: your assistance, guidance, patience and for being a good friend. It's nice to share ideas with someone who is as equally enthusiastic about science as yourself and to have someone you can always count on.

To the Department of Pharmacology and The Montreal Children's Hospital Research Institute: thank Vou Helene, Tina and Pam for being very supportive over the years; Helene you were a wonderful help to me over the years. Thanks to Eric Simard and Margaret Holding for keeping everything running smoothly and to the Institute for funding my endavours. I would also like to thank **Liyuan** Deng for her assistance and excellent expertise. Your much appreciated help came at critical times.

To Sophie La Salle, my 'male partner', 1 can honestly say that 1 couldn't have done it without Vou. Thanks for always offering to help with so many aspects of my projects. Vou were a great listener when 1 needed to talk out my ideas and many of your ideas contributed greatly to my work. We made a pretty good team - 1 hope we can work together again some day.

To the members of the Trasler lab, past and present, you all helped me along the way, most importantly in making an environment that was fun to be a part of. 1 would like to thank **Tonia Doerksen** for getting me started and for putting up with a very enthusiastic and naïve young student; Tamara Kelly for your hard work and collaboration; **Diana Lucifero** for demonstrating how a Ph.D should be done; Marc Toppings and the Friday Thompson house crew for the excellent, pertinent debates about the ethical aspects of science; Oana Neaga for your brilliantly easy-going personality that was always a joy to be around; the next generation: Donovan Chan, Amanda Fortier, Flavia Lopes, Kirsten Niles, Wells Cushnie and Nicole Darricarrere you made my final year or so in the lab an equally enjoyable time - 1 think 1 gained more knowledge than 1 passed on; and finally, a huge thanks to Josee Martel who manages to balance it all, thank you so much for always dropping what you were doing so that 'Mr. Rush' always kept on schedule.

To the 1<sup>st</sup> floor Pharmacology crew, there are so many of you and you all deserve my thanks. In particular, 1 would like to thank Sara Ali-Khan for having the most wonderful personality and truly being an inspiration; **Rob Vinson** for being a person of diverse talent and good friend; and to **Kate Jervis** for being a very special person - your encouragement has always meant a lot.

 $\sim$ 

**CHAPTER 1** 

**INTRODUCTION** 

Germ cells provide the essential link between generations. They are the only cells that naturally carry out the process of transmitting genetic information, making them of paramount importance to the survival and evolution of a species. Germ cells have highly specialized characteristics that allow for this process to reliably take place; yet, from two single cells, the myriad of cell-types that make up an individual are derived. It is in this sense that germ cells embody the potential for cellular totipotency and a species' immortality.

The birth of a healthy child is the successful result of an exceedingly complex set of genetically-driven interactions that occur in precise time and space within the developing embryo. As the knowledge of the genes involved in this process move forward, it has become clear that there are components to the genetic material that are contributed by both parents that go beyond the underlying genetic sequence. This emerging component is termed 'epigenetic' and can be considered as the next frontier in genetics. Over the past decade, an appreciation has been growing for a vast role for epigenetics in the control of many aspects of development and disease. It has been widely accepted that, unlike genetic information, epigenetic information is highly dynamic in defined periods of our lifecycle. Specifically, it is within male and female germ cells where a critical period of epigenetic reprogramming takes place, establishing epigenetic marks that can persist for the life of an individual supporting both normal development and contributing to overall health. It is the exploration of the nature of the epigenetic program in male germ cells, its acquisition and stability during adult life, with which the theme of this thesis is concerned.

### **1 Statement of Investigation**

The mechanisms that underlie epigenetic phenomena relate to how local chromatin structure influences the expression of genes. These mechanisms include an array of covalent modifications to core histone proteins, interactions with small RNA molecules, and DNA methylation. Recent work has shown that these phenomena work closely together to stabilize chromatin states. Disruption of various aspects of these mechanisms has been shown to be related to the abnormal gene expression patterns seen in many types of cancer and other diseases. To date, DNA methylation remains the best studied of these mechanisms.

DNA methylation is present in many types of plants and vertebrate animais (Tweedie et aL, 1997; Vanyushin, 2006). It is present in a non-random fashion in the genomes of mammals. The mouse is an excellent model to understand various aspects of the biology of DNA methylation and has been intensively studied. Mice possess homologs of ail of the known human DNA methyltransferase enzymes. The organization and overall amount of DNA methylation is vastly similar between mice and humans. Recently, it was concluded that syntenic chromosomal regions retain a pattern of DNA methylation that is highly concordant between the two species (Eckhardt et al., 2006). Furthermore, in the mouse, it is possible to extend our knowledge with interventional studies which procure important information through genetic ablation and drug treatment approaches that are not possible in humans.

The findings of many of these studies point to a critical aspect that sets epigenetics apart from classical genetics – reversibility. The labile nature of DNA methylation versus genetic sequence information makes it a fascinating candidate for acquired diseases and raises hope for pharmacological and other approaches for prevention and intervention. There are time points in development where DNA methylation patterns are reset, giving ail progeny a "clean epigenetic slate" to begin life. One of these reprogramming events happens in early embryonic development where somatic patterns are set, the other occurs in germ cells (Figure 1.1). Continuai reprogramming with each generation raises the possibility of the occurrence of 'epimutations' in these critical developmental widows. Furthermore, some acquired epigenetic states can escape reprogramming of DNA methylation patterns and be passed on to progeny, in what is called 'epigenetic inheritance' (Morgan et aL, 1999; Rakyan et aL, 2003). Clearly, a fundamental understanding of DNA methylation in germ cells is paramount to the understanding of these very important processes.

Previous work in looking at DNA methylation in germ cells, particularly the male, has hinted that DNA methylation patterns are unique in these cells. Due to the larger number of germ cells produced in the male than in the female, their greater accessibility and their continuai renewal, most germ cell studies focus on spermatozoa and testicular tissues. Various techniques have been used for these studies; however, no study has provided a non-biased genome-wide picture of the status of methylation in germ cells. 1 have employed a technique called restriction landmark genomic scanning (RLGS) to accomplish this. Chapter Il describes the development and evaluation of a technique that works in concert with RLGS. This technique was a necessary component to achieve this goal of a comprehensive analysis of DNA methylation patterns in male germ cells, the focus of chapter III. As mentioned earlier, previous studies have found that, during a defined window in pre-natal development, patterns of DNA methylation are reset; however, it is not known if patterns continue to be acquired outside of this window. Data presented in chapter IV addresses the question of whether or not patterns of DNA methylation continue to be acquired in post-natal life, in a particular period of gametogenesis called spermatogenesis. After defining the nature of DNA methylation during spermatogenesis, chapter V explores the relationship between DNA methyltransferases and DNA methylation in this period by perturbing their function bya pharmacological intervention.

This introductory chapter will provide an overview of the aspects of male germ cell biology and DNA methylation that are relevant to the work presented in this thesis. As the work presented in this thesis relates solely to male germ cells, less emphasis will be placed on female germ cells. This chapter will begin with the origins and development of male germ cells in both pre- and post-natal developmental windows. Next, 1 will discuss aspects of DNA methylation in mammals, and, finally, what is known about DNA methylation in male germ cells and approaches that can be taken to study DNA methylation in these cells.

### **1.1 Gametogenesis**

#### **1.1.1 Embryonic Origins of Germ Cells**

The germ line is defined as the continuous lineage of cells that perpetuate the lifecycle of a species. Other than a brief period after fertilization and persisting into the early stages of embryonic development, germ cells carry the germ line in mammals. In the mouse, identifiable germ cells first appear around 6.5 dpc (days post-coitum) as a cluster of a few cells that arises out of the embryonic endoderm and are termed primordial germ cells (PGCs) (Figure 1.1). These cells migrate out of this compartment, through the developing embryo and arrive a few days later to colonize the genital ridges around 10.5 dpc. These cells will mitotically divide during the period of migration and after colonization of the genital ridges, creating a population of approximately 25,000 germ cells by 13.5 dpc (Donovan et al., 1987; Tam and Snow, 1981).

### **1.1.2 Female Germ Cell Development**

The appearance and behavior of PGCs from their appearance to the colonization of the genital ridge are indistinguishable between male and female (McLaren, 1995). The gonads acquire a sexually-dimorphic appearance around 12.5 dpc as germ cells are organized into cord structures in the male but not in the female (Hogan et al., 1986). Early female fetal germ cells, termed 'oogonia', stop mitotic divisions and enter meiosis as early as 14 dpc (Wasserman and Albertini, 1994). Pairing and recombination of homologous chromosomes occur until the time of birth where oogonia are found to be arrested in meiosis (Bakken and McClanahan, 1978). These cells, now called non-growing oocytes, will remain arrested until puberty (which occurs shortly after birth in mice) where some are recruited into the oocyte growth phase by hormonal signals. During this period, many non-growing oocytes will degenerate by atresia. In the oocyte growth period, oocytes will increase their diameter from  $10-20$  µm to 80 µm and undergo other ultra-structural changes. The completion of oocyte development prior to the ovulation of a fully-grown oocyte occurs in the meiotic maturation period where meiosis resumes and is completed upon fertilization.

### 1.1.3 Male Germ Cell Development

#### 1.1.3.1 Male Pre-Natal Germ Cell Development

There is a striking dimorphism of germ cell development between male and female. After the initial spermatogenic cord formation begins to occur around 12.5 dpc specifically in the male, male PGCs continue to divide mitotically until being arrested around 14.5 dpc, but do not enter meiosis (Nagano et al., 2000; Vergouwen et al., 1991). PGCs will resume their mitotic activity immediately after birth (Coffigny et al., 1999). Over the next few days of post-natal life, the male germ cells will migrate towards the basement membrane of the spermatogenic cords. These cells will give rise to both the first spermatogonia and a population of self-renewing spermatogonial stem cells that will continually produce germ cells for the life of the animal (Orwig et aL, 2002).

### 1.1.3.2 Male Post-natal Germ Cell Development

Much literature has been composed that describes many of the intricate details of the male reproductive system in the adult. Much work has been done to characterize the kinetics, regulation, molecular mechanisms and pathologyof spermatogenesis (Clermont, 1972; Cooke and Saunders, 2002; Dadoune et aL, 2004; de Rooij and Russell, 2000; Ewing et al., 1980; Grootegoed et al., 2000; Hecht, 1998; Russell et al., 1990). Therefore, only an overview of the specific aspects that are relevant to this thesis will be discussed.

### Testis Structure

The testis of the adult animal is organized as an array of seminiferous tubules encapsulated by the testicular tunica (reviewed by Russell et al. 1990) (Figure 1.2). Intervening between the tubules are small interstitial spaces comprised of somatic cells, such as the testosterone-producing Leydig cells, as weil as myoid, epithelial and blood-borne cells. Germ cells are housed within the seminiferous tubules that are surrounded by the basal lamina. Spermatogenesis occurs within the tubule in a highly organized histological structure called the seminiferous epithelium (Figure 1.2). Spermatogonial stem cells occupy the basal compartment of the tubule and germ cells of increasing maturity are found as they migrate towards the tubular lumen. The only somatic cell type found within the tubules is the Sertoli cells. These non-proliferative cells nurse the developing germ cells by providing factors necessary for and removing cellular waste and debris created by developing germ cells (Griswold; 1995; Mruk and Cheng, 2004; Sharpe, 1994). The nuclei of Sertoli cells are distributed along the basal lamina of the tubule and the cytoplasmic projections of each cell contact 30-50 germ cells throughout the tubule and at various stages of development (Siu and Cheng, 2004). Tight junctions between adjacent Sertoli cells form the bloodtestis barrier separating the basal and adluminal compartments of the seminiferous epithelium.

The timing of the phases of spermatogenesis is highly precise and constant. These kinetics result in a predictable architecture of the seminiferous epithelium where specific cell types within each of the phases of spermatogenesis are found grouped together. These groups are defined as particular stages of spermatogenesis (reviewed by Russell et al., 1990). In the mouse, cross sections of seminiferous tubules can be grouped into 12 stages that are arbitrarily defined by cellular features that are identifiable by light microscopy. This allows for precise histological identification of ail germ cells within the various phases of spermatogenesis.

### Spermatogenesis

Spermatogenesis is a very complex process whereby haploid spermatozoa are produced from diploid spermatogonial stem cells. In a continuous process that lasts for the lifespan of the male, spermatogenesis achieves the processes of genetic recombination, a dramatic morphological remodeling of the nucleus and cell body, while managing to produce

approximately ten million sperm per gram of testis tissue a day (Amann and Howards, 1980). This is achieved by a highly regulated process that can be broken down into three distinct phases: the proliferative phase, the meiotic phase, and spermiogenesis (Figure 1.3). These phases are also referred to as pre-meiotic or spermatogonial, meiotic or spermatocyte and post-meiotic or spermatid spermatogenic phases. Each phase involves distinct processes and germ cell types (Bellvé et al., 1977b).

ln the proliferative phase, diploid spermatogonial stem cells mitotically divide to produce the first undifferentiated spermatogonia. Like the stem cells of other tissues, one daughter cell is destined for differentiation, the other for selfrenewal. Although differing theories of the kinetics of spermatogonial stem cell renewal have been proposed (Clermont and Bustos-Obregon, 1968; Huckins, 1971; Oakberg, 1971), both proposed mechanisms involve the existence of stem cells. Cells that are not destined for self-renewal are termed primitive type A spermatogoniâ and continue to divide several times which amplifies the numbers of germ cells before they begin to differentiate. Ali germ cells that arise from a single stem cell are connected throughout the duration of spermatogenesis by cytoplasmic bridges that arise from incomplete cytokinesis. Type A spermatogonia divide and differentiate into intermediate spermatogonia, then into type B spermatogonia before exiting the proliferative phase. Commitment to the differentiation into intermediate and type B spermatogonia is associated with visible changes to the nuclear architecture, most notably is the accumulation of heterochromatin in the periphery of the nuclear envelope.

ln the meiotic phase, spermatocytes (germ cells of the meiotic phase) will become tetraploid, synapse homologous chromosomes, undergo recombination and reduce their genetic content to haploid. This phase begins with one final mitotic cell division that generates preleptotene spermatocytes from type-B spermatogonia. Preleptotene cells will endo-reduplicate their DNA (DNA replication without cell division) to form the tetraploid leptotene spermatocytes. It is in this stage and the next stage, zygonema, where homologous chromosomes are paired in preparation for recombination. In the lengthy pachytene stage that

follows, a phase that requires approximately a week to complete, homologous chromosomes undergo genetic recombination. The first reductive division occurs to produce secondary (diploid) spermatocytes from diplotene spermatocytes, which quickly divide in the second meiotic reduction to produce haploid spermatids.

Spermiogenesis is the spermatogenic phase where spermatids undergo dramatic morphological changes to both the cytoplasm and nucleus of the cell. Spermatids can be grouped generally by their morphology into round spermatids followed by the elongating spermatid stage (Figure 1.3). Nuclear changes include extensive chromatin remodeling that replaces histones with transition proteins and eventually protamines. (Dadoune et aL, 2004; Sassone-Corsi, 2002). Protamines are small basic proteins that coil DNA into a compact structure and condense the chromatin by disulfide bonding. Cytoplasmic changes include the formation of an acrosome, elongation and eventual removal of most of the cytoplasm and the development of a motile flagellum. Cytoplasmic bridges are pinched off in the final stages of spermiogenesis before spermatozoa are released from the testicular epithelium in a process called 'spermiation'.

At which point spermatogenesis is complete; however, additional processes are further required to produce spermatozoa that are motile and are capable of natural fertilization. Spermatozoa that are liberated into the testicular lumen are transported into the caput of the epididymis where the final nuclear compaction and disulfide linkages between protamines are completed. A small amount of additional cytoplasm is shed from the spermatozoa during transit from the caput to the cauda of the epididymis that is important for their motility, and extensive changes occur in the lipid and protein composition of the sperm membrane. Finally, mature spermatozoa are stored in the cauda of the epididymis before being mixed into semen and ejaculated.

During spermatogenesis, several processes necessitate highly ordered, germ cell-specific chromatin states, both during meiotic stages and spermiogenesis. The accomplishment of this is made possible by the

developmentally regulated expression of a large array of germ cell-specific genes (Shima et aL, 2004). Although the mechanisms that underlie the establishment of germ cell-specific chromatin states and how the genes that control these processes are regulated are unclear, a large body of evidence from other systems implicates the phenomenon of DNA methylation as being intricately involved in the regulation of chromatin states that can influence both gene expression and chromatin structure.

### 1.2 **DNA Methylation**

DNA methylation is an important component of a general mechanism that allows for additional information to be encoded into chromatin in addition to the underlying genetic sequence. These modifications are termed 'epigenetic' and involve an extensive array of modifications to histone proteins (Jenuwein and Allis, 2001) and small, non-coding RNA molecules (Bayne and Alishire, 2005). As ail the data in presented in this thesis relates only to DNA methylation, these other related phenomena will not be discussed further.

Although the vast majority of DNA of ail organisms is made up of the four native deoxynucleotides (adenine, cytosine, guanine, and thymine), many organisms modify a small proportion of these molecules. In mammalian DNA, the primary modification occurs to cytosine, via the transfer of a methyl group from S-adenosylmethionine (SAM) to the  $5<sup>th</sup>$  carbon of the cytosine ring to form 5methylcytosine (5mC) (Figure 1.4). 5mC accounts for approximately 5% of the total cytosine content of DNA, or 1-2% of the overall DNA content in most tissues. ln mammals and other organisms, 5mC is found in palindromic 5'-CG-3' sequences within DNA (termed CpG dinucleotides). Approximately 60-80% of CpG dinucleotides in the mammalian genome are methylated (Bestor et aL, 1984; Bird, 1980).

A key feature of DNA methylation is that information can be either stably inherited from mother to daughter cells or can be erased and re-established without altering the underlying sequence. It has been well demonstrated that 5mC can be added and removed in specifie periods of genomic reprogramming

(Reik et aL, 2001). DNA methyltransferase enzymes (DNMTs) methylate cytosine residues, white, although less extensively described, demethylation Gan occur via a growing number of potential mechanisms that include direct removal of the methyl group (Bhattacharya et aL, 1999) and base excision and repair by glycosylase and DNA repair enzymes (Jost and Jost, 1995; Walsh and Xu, 2006).

### 1.2.1 Biological Roles of DNA methylation

Most roles that have been assigned to 5mC involve the creation of an additional layer of information in the genome. This information is interpreted as a signal to format the surrounding sequence as condensed heterochromatin versus less-condensed euchromatin (Vermaak et aL, 2003). DNA methylation is a key component of an array of different phenomena that work together to establish and maintain a heterochromatic state.

DNA methylation has been theorized to behave both on a genome-wide scale (Bestor and Tycko, 1996), as weil as on a gene-specific level (Ballestar and Wolffe, 2001). On a genome-wide scale, 5mC promotes chromatin stability and is theorized to constrain the effective size of the genome through the selective exposure of regulatory sequences versus non-regulatory sequences. Generally, it has been shown that the presence of 5mC, particularly in 5' regions, by promoting the formation of local heterochromatin, will down-regulate transcriptional activity.

### 1.2.1.1 Regulation of Gene Expression

There are several proposed mechanisms that link DNA methylation to the modulation of gene expression via direct interactions with proteins that modulate chromatin structure (Klose and Bird, 2006). On a local level, small changes to the methylation of DNA in key positions (mainly thought to be 5' regions of genes) have been shown to change the ability of transcription-factors to associate with DNA. The simplest mechanism involves a direct physical change that results from the addition of 5mC to a particular sequence. DNA methylation can alter the conformation of DNA (Mclntosh et aL, 1983) and may result in changed
associations with various regulatory proteins. DNA methylation of key residues also physically biocks binding of proteins that promote transcription (De Smet et aL, 1996; Griswold and Kim, 2001; Santoro and Grummt, 2001). More generally, it is believed that DNA methylation plays a role in the regulation of genes by mainly influencing regional chromatin states. There are several members of a methyl-CpG-binding domain (MBD) protein family that promote repressive states in chromatin by specifically recognizing the methylated state of DNA. These include Kaiso, MeCP2 and four MBD proteins (MBD1-4). Commonly, these proteins promote transcriptional repression by complexing proteins that retain histone deacetylase (HDAC) activity that changes the potential of DNA-histone association by modifying the histone's electrical charge. DNA methyltransferase enzymes are able to interact with HDAC proteins and promote repression through this association (Burgers et al., 2002).

A considerable amount of information has been produced by investigating aberrant DNA methylation in disease, mainly cancer (Feinberg, 2004; Robertson, 2005). Many studies have focused on the relationship between gene-specifie hypermethylation in tumors and cancer cell lines and loss of expression. Many of these repressed genes that are associated with hypermethylation can be reactivated via the use of 5-azacytidine, a drug that promotes demethylation in replicating cells. These studies provide a considerable amount of information that supports the causative association between hypermethylation and gene repression.

#### 1.2.1.2 Imprinting and X Chromosome Inactivation

Regions of the genome that display allele-specific expression are often differentially methylated (Reik and Walter, 2001). These regions are termed 'imprinted regions' and/or 'imprinted genes'. In most cases, differentially methylated states between alleles observed in offspring are acquired during germ cell development in either parent in a sex-specific manner. Several regions of the genome are imprinted; however, most marks are acquired in the female germ line as opposed to the male. The reason(s) for this dichotomy are unclear; however, the existence of imprinted regions has been ascribed to the desire of either sex ta control the growth potential of the offspring (Moore, 2001). The female takes a more pro-active stance because offspring'overgrowth will have a greater effect on her than on the father.

Another role of DNA methylation involves the inactivation of X chromosome in females. X-Linked gene dosage compensation in females is achieved by repression of the genes on the X chromosome during development (Sado and Ferguson-Smith, 2005). It has been shown that many genes on the inactive X chromosome are methylated (Park and Chapman, 1994). In addition, methylation contributes to the regulation of the master switch gene that controls the inactivation of the X chromosome, Tsix (Sado et al., 2004).

#### 1.2.1.3 **Relationship to Genome Organization**

Analysis of the mouse and human genomic sequences reveal that there are approximately 20 and 27 million CpG dinucleotides in the two species, respectively (Fazzari and Greally, 2004). Each CpG dinucleotide is a potential target for DNA methylation. Total genomic sequence can be divided into two broad classes: those sequences that belong to interspersed transposable elements (TEs) and those that do not. In the mouse, approximately 40% of the total number of CpG dinucleotides is composed of TE-derived DNA, which include short and long interspersed transposable elements (SINEs and UNEs, respectively), and many types of long terminal repeat (LTR) retroviral elements. (Figure 1.5). The remaining approximately 60% of the total number of CpGs are found in unique sequence which include non-repetitive exonic, intronic and intergenic sequences. CpG dinucleotides are divided between these genomic compartments in proportion to the amount of underlying sequence. Also, the proportion of sequence in each compartment and the CpG distribution is similar between mice and humans, with somewhat more CpGs found in TEs in humans.

One very interesting feature of the genomic sequence of mammals and other species are CpG islands (CGls). While the genomes of mammals are overall relatively devoid of CpG dinucleotides, short sequences of high CpG

density are found throughout their genomes. Originally defined based mainly on CpG and G+C density (Gardiner-Garden and Frommer, 1987), definition of higher stringency (Takai and Jones, 2002) has been more widely-adopted for CGls  $(G+C \ge 55\%$ , CpG obs/exp  $\ge 0.6$ , length  $\ge 500$ bp). CGIs account for less than 1 % of the overall genomic sequence; however, account for 6-7% of ail CpGs (Figure 1.5). CGls are of special interest because they are commonly associated with the 5' regions of genes and their methylation status has been shown generally to be inversely correlated with gene expression levels. Greater than half of ail mammalian genes are associated with CGls (Ioshikhes and Zhang, 2000), many of which pertorm house-keeping functions. Another interesting feature of CGIs is that they are generally found to be unmethylated in all tissues. A recent study in humans found that only 9% of assayed CGI were methylated in any of the 12 different tissues studied, and ail methylated CGls were of lower CpG density (Eckhardt et aL, 2006). The unmethylated nature of CGls and their high frequency of association with the 5' regulatory regions of housekeeping genes suggest that the function of CGIs is to provide a constitutively open chromatin state that is permissive for the expression of highly expressed genes.

Unlike CGls, it is generally believed that non-CGI sequences are highly methylated in mammals. High levels of methylation in TEs are thought to promote overall chromosome stability by repressing their transcription (Yoder et aL, 1997b). Also, stable heterochromatic states may mask homologous regions on non-homologous chromosomes that are represented by TE sequences and repress somatic recombination events. It has been shown that in cancer cells, genomic DNA is hypomethylated and genomic instability is a hallmark of the genomes of many tumors and cancer cell lines (Ehrlich, 2006). Current genomic sequence builds do not include centromeric and telomeric regions of chromosomes, which are mostly composed of tandemly repeated satellite and telomeric repeat sequences. Studies using Southem blot analysis have demonstrated that these regions are highly methylated in somatic tissues (Gaillard et aL, 1981; Sanford et aL, 1984). Non-repetitive, non-CGI sequences are thought to contain high levels of DNA methylation as weil; however, they

have been the subject of much less direct interrogation. The purpose(s) of methylation in the non-CGI unique sequence compartment is unknown, despite the majority of the genome belonging to this compartment.

DNA methylation functions in genome organization by promoting the formation of heterochromatin. The chromosomal landscape of higher eukaryotes is heterogeneous with respect to heterochromatin versus euchromatin. Heterogeneity within chromosomes was first visuatized by Caspersson (Caspersson et aL, 1968), which was later improved by using the Giemsa dye (Dev et al., 1972). At the light microscopy level, the staining of metaphase chromosomes readily reveals a chromosome-specifie pattern of alternating dark (Giemsa- or G-) and Iight (reverse- or R-) bands. G- and R-bands generally define chromosomal regions of heterochromatin versus euchromatin, respectively. These regions are associated with differences in sequence features. G-bands contain fewer genes, longer introns, fewer CGls, replicate later and have a lower rate of meiotic recombination versus R-bands (Fazzari and Greally, 2004). While TEs and unique sequence are defined as occupying genomic 'compartments', the interspersed nature of TEs causes these compartments to be scattered throughout the genome. However, the distribution of specifie sequences is not random and is associated with higher order ultrastructural features of chromosomes. The proportion of TEs to unique sequence and the distribution of various TEs have been shown to be related to the distribution of heterochromatin. G-bands also contain proportionally more total repetitive sequence, including satellite repeats, more UNEs, yet, surprisingly, fewer SINEs. Another sequence-based feature of the chromosomal banding pattern is that G-bands contain below-average and R-bands aboye-average G+C nucleotide content (Saccone et al., 1993). Defined regions of chromosomes contain high and low GC content (usually several Mb in size) and are defined as isochores (Bernardi et al., 1985). Recently, it has been concluded that this is the defining feature of the banding pattern (Costantini et aL, 2006), demonstrating a clear connection between heterochromatin to chromosomal regions of low GC content.

The basis for the linear heterogeneity of GC content is thought to be the result of the association of DNA methylation to heterochromatin. 5- Methylcytosine is relatively unstable compared to cytosine and the other nucleotides and will spontaneously deaminate to form thymine (Shen et aL, 1994). Improperly repaired G nucleotides in *T/G* mismatches would result in the original *5mC/G* being replaced with a *T/A* base pair. This existence of a 5mCdependent mutational mechanism operating in the germ line of a species over many generations would cause any methylated sequence to gradually lose GC content. The existence of CGls is explained by this mechanism and due to their property of being consistently unmethylated, thus resistant to 5mC-dependent mutation. This mechanism has also been proposed as a key aspect of genome defense, as targeting 5mC to TEs would not only cause transcriptional inactivation, but mutations would render them nonfunctional over time.

The relationship between heterochromatin and DNA methylation combined with the fact that there are specific sequence features associated with heterochromatin, opens the door to a multitude of possible functions for DNA methylation. As DNA methylation promotes heterochromatin formation, functions may include genomic defense against parasitic elements, long-range interactions influencing gene expression and regulation of mitosis (Talbert and Henikoff, 2006). It has been postulated that by supporting the maintenance of heterochromatin, DNA methylation allows regions containing regulatory sequences and genes to be preferentially available (Bestor and Tycko, 1996). A role for DNA methylation in this process is supported by the fact that  $5^{\rm m}$ C is a universal feature of large-genome eukaryotes that contribute to the C-value paradox (Thomas, Jr., 1971); defined as genome size scaling independent of gene number, while many eukaryotes with genome sizes <5 x 10(8) bp do not methylate their DNA (Kidwell, 2002). As a more detailed knowledge of the functions of these sequences evolves, additional roles of DNA methylation will undoubtedly be uncovered.

#### 1.2.2 **DNA** Methyltransferases

The flexibility of DNA methylation (stability vs. reversibility) is facilitated by different activities attributed to various members of the DNMT family of enzymes. During the S-phase of cell cycle, patterns of DNA methylation are faithfully copied from the existing DNA strand to the newly synthesized strand in an activity termed 'maintenance methylation'. The palindromic nature of the CpG dinucleotide sequence allows for maintenance methylation activity to result in the duplication of the genomic methylation pattern. The other activity attributed to DNMT proteins is the establishment of newly methylated cytosines, termed 'de novo methylation'. CpG dinucleotides are thought to be primary targets of de nova methylation; however, non-CpG methylation may also occur during periods of DNA methylation establishment (Imamura et aL, 2005; Ramsahoye et aL, 2000).

ln mammals, there are three subfamilies of DNMTs that are classified according to sequence similarities (Goll and Bestor, 2005) (Figure 1.6). The primary and initially characterized DNA methyltransferase is DNMT1 (Bestor et al., 1988). Subsequent studies showed that DNMT1 has a greater preference for hemimethylated DNA (Hsieh, 2005; Li et al., 1992; Yoder et al., 1997a) causing it to be assigned the function of maintenance methylation. Further strengthening this classification, DNMT1 is upregulated during the S-phase of the cell cycle (Szyf et aL, 1991), unlike other DNMTs (Robertson et al., 2000), and associates with DNA replication machinery (Rountree et al., 2000). However, as DNMT1 has also been shown to have de novo activity in vitro (Okano et al., 1999), it remains unclear if DNMT1 performs this function in vivo.

The essential nature of DNA methylation was first demonstrated by the targeted disruption of DNMT1 (Lei et aL, 1996; Li et aL, 1992). Disruption of catalytic activity of the protein results in mid-gestational embryonic lethality and a decrease in overall methylation levels to  $~5\%$  of normal. Many phenomena associated with DNA methylation were shown to be disrupted, including gene imprinting (Li et aL, 1993), X-chromosome inactivation (Panning and Jaenisch, 1996), and transposon silencing (Walsh et al., 1998).

Although DNMT2 is the most conserved DNMT protein between organisms, disruption of this gene results in no decrease of DNA methylation in mouse cells (Okano et al., 1998). Recently, it has been shown that DNMT2 functions as an RNA methyltransferase in mammals (Goll et aL, 2006), consistent with the fact that DNMT2 is found in lower organisms that lack detectible quantities of DNA methylation.

The DNMT3 subfamily consists of two catalytically-active members, DNMT3a and DNMT3b, and a homologous protein, DNMT3L (DNA methyltransferase 3-like), which lacks catalytic activity. DNMT3a and DNMT3b are encoded by separate genes and are postulated to function primarily as de novo methyltransferases (Okano et al., 1999). Regulation of these genes is complex, as evidenced by the large number of alternative splicing variants that are produced (Aoki et aL, 2001; Chen et aL, 2002; Ishida et aL, 2003; Okano et al., 1999; Weisenberger et al., 2002; Weisenberger et al., 2004). Of interest, a catalytically-functional splice variant of DNMT3a, DNMT3a2 is the predominant protein in germ cells (Chen et aL, 2002).

Targeted disruption of both of DNMT3a and DNMT3b further underscores the essential nature of DNMT activity and DNA methylation in normal development. DNMT3a-deficient mice die 3-4 weeks after birth despite having normal levels of global methylation (Okano et aL, 1999). Targeted deletion of DNMT3b results in embryonic lethality occurring in mid gestation and causes demethylation of centromeric satellite sequences (Okano et al., 1999). Mice engineered to have a double deletion of DNMT3a/3b die earlier during embryonic development and have globally hypomethylated genomes (Okano et al., 1999). Similar effects of perturbing DNA methylation have been found in studies on embryonic stem cells. In these studies, targeted deletion of DNMT3a or DNMT3b alone has little or no effect on genome-wide methylation, whereas double deletion results in extensive hypomethylation at multiple genomic loci, similar to levels seen in DNMT1-deficient cells (Hattori et aL, 2004). DNMT3b is the only DNMT to be associated with a human disease. Various mutations in this gene cause ICF (immunodeficiency, centromeric instability and facial anomalies)

syndrome, a disease associated with cytogenic abnormalities resulting from demethylation of centromeric regions of certain chromosomes (Xu et aL, 1999). Together, these studies indicate that DNMT3a and DNMT3b perform shared and separate functions.

Although lacking sorne amino acids that confer catalytic activity, DNMT3L is similar to other DNMT3 family members in both its N- and C-terminal domains (Aapola et aL, 2000). DNMT3L is also of interest because its expression is predominant in the germ cells of both sexes (Aapola et al., 2001). It is important for the establishment of DNA methylation in both male and female germ cells (Bourc'his et aL, 2001; Bourc'his and Bestor, 2004; Hata et aL, 2002; Webster et al., 2005). Studies showing interactions between DNMT3L and DNMT3a and/or DNMT3b suggests that DNTM3L may function as a cofactor and stimulate de *novo* methylase activity (Chedin et aL, 2002; Hata et aL, 2002; Nimura et aL, 2006; Suetake et aL, 2004; Suetake et aL, 2006). Consistent with its selective expression in germ cells, targeted disruption of this gene results in no observable somatic phenotype, but mice of both sexes are infertile (Bourc'his et aL, 2001; Hata et al., 2002; Webster et al., 2005). (A more comprehensive review of the germ cell-specific effects can be found in the subsequent section of the introduction, DNA Methyltransferases in Male Germ Cells)

# 1.3 DNA Methylation in Germ Cells

#### 1.3.1 Tissue-Specifie DNA Methylation

The reversible nature of DNA methylation led to the postulation that DNA methylation could be involved in the establishment of tissue-specifie expression patterns (Holliday and Pugh, 1975; Riggs, 1975). Different tissues acquire differential gene expression patterns although they arose from the same precursor cells during development. The role of DNA methylation as a director of this process is controversial (Bestor and Tycko, 1996), as direct evidence demonstrating causality is elusive. Studies have shown that as early as post-

implantation embryonic development, tissue-specific methylation has occurred, evidenced by ail tissues of extra-embryonic origin containing methylation patterns distinct to that of the embryo proper (Chapman et al., 1984; Rossant et al., 1986). More recently, studies have demonstrated that different tissues from within the same adult individual possess differential methylation patterns. Restriction land mark genomic scanning (RLGS), a technique that can visualize several thousand unique loci located throughout the genome simultaneously, has been used to demonstrate that ail tissues studied possess unique patterns of methylation to varying degrees (Shiota et aL, 2002), and the tissue-specific methylation status of sorne gene-specific loci correlate with levels of tissuespecific expression (Song et al., 2005). Recently, a study of several tissues in humans has reported similar results, where differences in methylation range between 5-20% between various cell types and tissues (Eckhardt et aL, 2006).

#### 1.3.2 Male Germ Cell-Specific DNA Methylation

Although genome-wide patterns of DNA methylation are established de novo in early embryos, germ cells undergo a second period of reprogramming that occurs later in embryonic development (Reik et aL, 2001). Data from studies on imprinted genes, repeat sequences and germ-cell specific genes (Hajkova et aL, 2002; Lees-Murdock et al., 2003; Maatouk et aL, 2006) demonstrate that before and upon arrivai to the genital ridges around 10.5-11.5 dpc, migrating PGCs possess a pattern of DNA methylation that is somatic in nature. As PGCs colonize the genital ridges, patterns of DNA methylation in PGCs are erased. Germ cell patterns are re-established at a later stage in development in a sexspecific manner. Due to the small numbers of germ cells at these stages, the full extent and sequence specificity of the reprogramming is largely unknown. In the case of imprinted genes, the sequences and the timing of the acquisition of DNA methylation are sex-specific. In female PGCs, DNA methylation of maternallymethylated imprinted DMRs is acquired after birth during the oocyte growth phase (Lucifero et al., 2004). In males, PGCs begin to re-acquire DNA methylation between 15.5-17.5 dpc, a period much earlier than in the female

(Hajkova et aL, 2002). Repeat sequences such as the intracisternal A particle (IAP), long interspersed transposable elements (UNEs) and satellite sequences show a similar timing of erasure and establishment (Hajkova et al., 2002; Lees-Murdock et al., 2003; Walsh et al., 1998). However, unlike imprinted genes, methylation is not fully erased at repeat sequences. The timing of the acquisition of DNA methylation coincides with high levels of the germ cell-specific protein Dnmt3L in both sexes (Bourc'his et al., 2001; La Salle et al., 2004), as well as a sharp increase in the antigenicity of germ cells for an antibody directed against 5mC in the male (Coffigny et al., 1999).

There are several possibilities that have been suggested to explain the necessity of germ cell-specific reprogramming, which include the regulation of germ cell-specific gene expression, the setting of genomic imprints and the establishment of chromatin structure. Although the primary purpose of germ cell reprogramming is unclear, there are some studies that hint that the pattern of DNA methylation that is acquired as a result of this reprogramming event is distinct from other cells.

# 1.3.2.1 Methylation and Testis-Specific Gene Expression

The germ cells of the testis display the most unique tissue-specific global transcriptional profile of any tissue or cell type examined in both mouse and human (Shima et al., 2004; Su et al., 2004). The high number of genes expressed in the testis is presumably a requirement of the specialized processes of meiosis and spermiogenesis. A few of thesegenes have been shown to display testis-specific methylation states (MacLean and Wilkinson, 2005). Included in these are the transition protein genes,  $Tp1$  &  $Tp2$ , and the protamine genes, Prm1 & Prm2, that are expressed during spermatid development to facilitate nuclear remodeling (Trasler et al., 1990). Pdha2 and Pgk2 are autosomal homologs of the X-linked genes whose activation is required when XV body formation silences the X chromosome during spermatocyte development (Ariel et al., 1991; Iannello et al., 1997). Most testis-specific genes that display a testis-specific methylation state are hypomethylated in their 5' regions, reflecting

their activated status. However, the  $Prm1$ ,  $Prm2$  and  $Tp2$  exist as a single gene cluster and, curiously, this region is specifically hyperrnethylated in the testis despite being the exclusive tissue of expression (Trasler et al., 1990). Another gene, the human cyclin A gene, CCNA1, is methylated in germ cells of the testis and hypomethylated in other tissues, even though the testis is its preferential site of expression (Muller-Tidow et aL, 2001). Although the number of testis-specific genes that have been shown to be associated with altered methylation pales in comparison to the total number of genes with unique levels of expression in the testis, it is likely that methylation plays a role in the control of these few examples. Why the numerous other testis-specific genes do not show this association and how some testis-specific genes are highly expressed despite being hyperrnethylated specifically in the testis is unclear and casts doubt on the hypothesis that gene regulation is the primary purpose for testis-specific DNA methylation.

#### 1.3.2.2 Genomic Imprinting in Male Germ Cells

A second function of gerrn cell reprogramming is the setting down of genomic imprints. Imprinted genes are methylated on either the maternai or paternal allele, resulting in an overall 50% level of methylation in adult somatic tissues. Depending on the parental nature of the imprint, these loci will be either fully methylated or unmethylated in the germ cells of the testis resulting in a methylation state distinct to somatic tissue. There is an extreme dichotomy between the proportion of imprinted regions known to be methylated on paternal versus maternai alleles (Bourc'his and Bestor, 2006). Only three regions have been described to be methylated in sperm versus oocytes. These three paternally-methylated DMRs are found in the H19-lgf2 region (Tremblay et aL, 1995), the DIk1-GtI2 region (Takada et al., 2002) and upstream of the Rasgrf1 gene (Yoon et aL, 2002). The regions marked by paternally-methylated imprints are different from those that are associated with testis-specific genes. Paternallymethylated DMRs tend to be found in intergenic regions that are several kilobases away from the genes that they control, whereas altered methylation

found in testis-specific genes are directly associated. In addition, the methylation of paternally-imprinted DMRs seems to function by blocking access to distant enhancer sequences instead of directly influencing the function of proximal promoter regions (Bourc'his and Bestor, 2006). Although methylation occurs mostly on maternai alleles for imprinted genes, correct levels of expression of imprinted genes in offspring depends on the cumulative methylation state of both parental alleles. Abnormal expression of gametic imprints has been associated with several human disease syndromes, including Prader-Willi, Beckwith-Wiedemann and Angelman syndromes (Robertson, 2005).

#### 1.3.2.3 Repetitive Elements

It has been shown that gametic reprogramming results in a difference in the methylation status of some repetitive sequences between somatic and germ cells. Centromeric repeat sequences, particularly the major and minor satellite sequences, are distinctly hypomethylated in the germ cells of both sexes in humans and mice (Gama-Sosa et al., 1983; Sanford et al., 1984). This is in contrast to findings on other repeats of mainly interspersed transposable element origin. IAP, UNE and major urinary protein (MUP) sequences are methylated in mature sperm (Sanford et al., 1984; Walsh et al., 1998). However, in humans and primates, Alu repeat sequences are hypomethylated in sperm relative to somatic tissues (Hellmann-Blumberg et al., 1993; Kochanek et al., 1993; Liu et aL, 1994). Methylation of centromeric repeats are thought to provide mainly a structural function to chromosomes (O'Neill et al., 1998; Viegas-Pequignot and Dutrillaux, 1976; Xu et aL, 1999); although the purpose of their hypomethylation in germ cells is not clear, it may represent a modified chromosome structure requirement of germ cell-specific processes, such as meiosis.

A more complete picture of DNA methylation patterns in male germ cells has not been produced. Many repetitive sequences and most non-CGI unique sequences, despite composing a majority of the entire genome, have not been interrogated. Due to the involvement of DNA methylation in the development of male germ cells, it has been postulated that DNA methylation may play a role in

male infertility although very little work has been done to' support this hypothesis (Cisneros, 2004). The purpose(s) of the germ cell reprogramming and DNA methylation in germ cells will become clearer once a comprehensive germ cell pattern of DNA methylation is established.

#### 1.3.3 **Acquisition of DNA Methylation during Spermatogenesis**

Although it has been established that the acquisition of DNA methylation begins during fetal germ cell development, few studies have investigated the changes in DNA methylation during spermatogenesis. Spermatogenesis begins a few days after birth in the mouse, when germ cells resume the cell cycle to produce a pool of undifferentiated type A spermatogonia (Reviewed by Russell et aL, 1990). Around 8 dpp, germ cells differentiate into type B spermatogonia and enter meiosis around 10 dpp. For testis-specific genes, the hypomethylated state is fully established prior to spermatogenesis (Kafri et al., 1992; Maatouk et al., 2006). The methylation status of Pgk2, has been well studied in various stages of spermatogenesis and is found to remain unmethylated through meiotic and spermiogenic phases (Geyer et al., 2004). Repetitive elements, such as IAP and LlNE-1, are fully methylated in spermatozoa and have acquired this state by 17.5 days of gestation (Lees-Murdock et al., 2003; Walsh et al., 1998). Although the major and minor satellite centromeric repeàt sequences are partially methylated in germ cells, their status remains unchanged during spermatogenesis (Sanford et aL, 1984). Interestingly, studies on imprinted genes have shown that complete acquisition of methylation does not occur until after birth. H19, a paternallymethylated imprinted gene, initially acquires methylation before birth; however, complete levels of DNA methylation are not achieved until the pachytene spermatocyte phase of spermatogenesis (Davis et aL, 1999). The late acquisition was shown to occur specifically on the allele of maternai origin, indicating the involvement of other epigenetic factors in genomic reprogramming. The two other known paternally methylated imprinted genes, Rasgrf1 and Gtl2, similarly acquire most of their DNA methylation in the pre-natal window, but have yet to acquire the levels found in spermatozoa (Li et al., 2004). Although limited

data point to the acquisition of DNA methylation patterns beyond the fetal development window, a comprehensive study of the timing and sequence-types that may be involved has not been done.

#### 1.3.4 DNA Methyltransferases in Male Germ Cells

The importance of DNA methylation in male germ cells has been highlighted by studies investigating the roles for the DNMT family of enzymes. Ali known members of the DNMT family are expressed in male germ cells and are expressed in a developmentally regulated fashion to varying degrees, (La Salle et aL, 2004; La Salle and Trasler, 2006a; Shima et aL, 2004). In addition, sorne are expressed as alternative transcripts that are only found in germ cells (La Salle and Trasler, 2006b). For example, the expression of Dnmt1 in male pachytene spermatocytes is marked by the inclusion of an alternative 5' exon that prevents translation of the transcript despite an enrichment of the protein in leptotene/zygotene spermatocytes (Jue et al., 1995).

Knock-out studies have highlighted a role for several Dnmts in various stages of germ cell development (Bourc'his et aL, 2001; Bourc'his and Bestor, 2004; Kaneda et al., 2004). The germ cell-specific gene, *Dnmt3L*, although lacking catalytic activity, is highly expressed in PGCs beginning at 15.5-18.5 dpc (Bourc'his et aL, 2001) and not in somatic tissues (Aapola et aL, 2001). Males lacking a functional Dnmt3L gene are infertile as a result of a complete lack of germ cells in the adult testes (Bourc'his et al., 2001). Their infertility is a result of a structural failure of meiotic chromosomes to properly synapse which presumably leads to apoptosis via the activation of the pachytene checkpoint (Bourc'his and Bestor, 2004). Intriguingly, a failure to establish normal genomic levels of DNA methylation in spermatocytes isolated from  $Dnmt3L^{(-1)}$  animals is observed, including several types of interspersed repeat sequences, such as LlNE-1 and IAP. Various paternally-methylated imprinted DMRs are undermethylated including H19 (Bourc'his and Bestor, 2004; Kaneda et al., 2004; Webster et al., 2005) and Rasgrf1 (Webster et al., 2005). Further studies have revealed that the failure to acquire DNA methylation extends to the imprinted

intergenic DMR, *Dlk1-Gtl2*, and to widespread non-repetitive loci (La Salle et al., 2007).

Other DNMT enzymes are ubiquitously expressed, thus the dissection of a germ cell-specific effect in the whole-animal knock out models is difficult. Although the germ cell-specific conditional targeted disruption of Dnmf1 has not been done, Dnmf3a and Dnmf3b have been conditionally disrupted in germ cells. The conditional disruption of the Dnmt3a gene in germ cells leads to a similar phenotype of infertility due to a complete loss of germ cells in the adult testis (Kaneda et al., 2004). Spermatogonia isolated from  $Dnmt3a^{(-1)}$  animals show defects in methylation at imprinted genes but not at repeat sequences (Kaneda et al., 2004). Conditional disruption of the Dnmf3b gene had no detectible effect on germ cell viability, emphasizing that the roles for these proteins are distinct. The developmental regulation and requirement of various DNMTs during spermatogenesis highlights the importance of DNA methylation for the proper development of fertile male germ cells.

#### 1.3.5 Effect of 5-Aza-2'Deoxycytidine in Male Germ Cells

The disruption of spermatogenesis and lack of fertile germ cells in DNMT knock-out animal models makes the study of germ cells in later stages of development impossible and negates the ability to measure fertility effects. An alternate strategy to perturb DNMT function is the use of the cytidine analog, 5 aza-2'-deoxycytidine (5-azaCdR). 5-azaCdR is currently used as an anti-cancer agent for myelodysplastic syndromes and other types of cancer, due to its ability to cause demethylation and cytotoxicity. Upon interaction with 5-azaCdR that has been incorporated into DNA, DNMT enzymes become irreversibly bound to DNA as a covalent adduct (Gabbara and Bhagwat, 1995; Santi et al., 1984; Taylor and Jones, 1982). Hypomethylation occurs during subsequent rounds of DNA replication due to the depletion of the cellular pool of DNMTs. Adducts are cytotoxic and induce apoptosis in a p53-dependent manner (Juttermann et aL, 1994; Schneider-Stock et aL, 2005). Notably, decreases in methylation can occur at non-cytotoxic concentrations of 5-azaCdR that do not significantly impair

DNA synthesis (Glazer and Knode, 1984; Mondai and Heidelberger, 1980). Use of 5-azaCdR offers an advantage as this agent inhibits both known (Weisenberger et aL, 2004) and potentially unknown methyltransferases.

5-AzaCdR has been used in a series of experiments that further highlights the importance of DNA methylation in male germ cells. Male mice treated with the drug during the entire developmental window of spermatogenesis display considerable adverse effects to their reproductive physiology (Kelly et aL, 2003). Male rats treated with an analogous drug, 5-azacytidine, show similar effects (Doerksen et aL, 2000; Doerksen and Trasler, 1996). Effects include abnormalities in testicular histology leading to significant reductions in testis weight and reduced sperm counts. Litters sired by treated males are smaller, owing to an increase in pre-implantation embryo loss. These reproductive effects occur at doses that do not affect the overall health of the animais. Interestingly, mice that are heterozygous for a loss-of-function mutation in the catalytic domain of the DNMT1 protein (Lei et al., 1996) are partially protected from the adverse effects of the drug. In both rodent studies, abnormalities were associated with dose-dependent global reductions in DNA methylation. These studies further support the importance of DNA methylation to the proper development of male germ cells; however, effects caused by the cytotoxic properties of the drugs cannot be excluded.

# 1.4 Approaches to the Study of DNA Methylation

There are many techniques that have been developed for the study of DNA methylation. A summary and comparison of several commonly used methods and the methods used in this thesis is displayed in table 1.1. Until recently, the study of DNA methylation has been largely restricted to investigating individual sequences. Frequently used techniques such as bisulfite sequencing and Southern blotting allow for the analysis of methylation of either unique-copy sequences or a particular repeat. While these approaches have generated useful and informative data, the size and complexity of mammalian genomes makes any study based on a focused number of loci limited in its overall interpretative power.

Global techniques also are available that measure total cytosine content (generally done using high-performance liquid chromatography) or overall methylation at CCGG sites (done using thin-layer chromatography). These techniques are limited because they have low sensitivity and fail to identify sequences affected. Non-biased, genome-wide approaches that allow for the investigation of various sequence types simultaneously have recently been developed. These techniques allow for DNA methylation to be analyzed in more depth and to determine the specificity of alterations in DNA methylation between samples.

#### 1.4.1 Restriction landmark Genomic Scanning

Restriction land mark genomic scanning (RLGS) is a technique that allows for the investigation of a relatively large number of loci simultaneously. The technique was pioneered by Hayashizaki et al. (Hayashizaki et al., 1993) and is in current use in laboratories around the world. Using RLGS, the methylation status of approximately 3000 individual CpG sites in unique-copy and low-copy number sequences across the genome are revealed by digestion of genomic DNA using the methylation sensitive restriction enzyme, Notl (Figure 1.7). DNA fragment ends are then radiolabeled and separated by 2-dimensional electrophoresis producing an array of spots, with each spot corresponding to an individual CpG site located randomly in the genome. The relative intensity of each spot is inversely proportional to the percentage of methylation at that locus. RLGS has been very useful in the study of cancer (Rush and Plass, 2002) and other diseases related to DNA methylation (Kondo et al., 2000).

# 1.4.1.1 Virtual RlGS

An early drawback of the RLGS technique was the difficulty involved in identifying the genomic loci associated with spots of interest. This was initially overcome by the production of RLGS spot cloning libraries; a bacterial plasmid library containing individual RLGS DNA fragments that could be used to identify RLGS spots (Smiraglia et al., 1999; Yu et al., 2004). Although effective, spot

identification using the RLGS library is fairly laborious and inefficient. The usefulness of the RLGS technique has been increased substantially as a result of the recent development of a virtual RLGS (vRLGS) resource. In combination with the sequencing of the human and mouse genomes, vRLGS produces a computer-generated spot pattern that closely resembles the actual RLGS profile of a given species. Total genomic sequence is digested 'in silico' and carefully formulated migration algorithms predict spot positions in two-dimensions (Figure 1.8) (O. Smiraglia, unpublished). This allows for hastened spot identification by identifying candidate loci (virtual spots that are in close proximity to the spot of interest on overlapping virtual and actual profiles). The correct candidate locus is identified by obtaining plasmid or bacterial artificial chromosome (BAC) clones that contain each candidate locus and mixing clone DNA with genomic DNA as background. Virtual RLGS analysis also allows for determination of the subset of sequences that are visible on actual RLGS profiles. .Due to the high GC content of the Notl recognition sequence (GCGGCCGC), approximately 70% of the loci visualized by RLGS correspond to CpG islands, despite CGls encompassing less than 1% of the genomic sequence (Fazzari and Greally, 2004). Because CGIs are mostly associated with genes, the total dataset generated by RLGS is genecentric. Approximately 15% of the analyzable loci are found in interspersed transposable elements. Specifically, 240 and 60 Notl sites are found in the internai regions and LTRs of the IAP and early transposon (ETn) interspersed repeats, respectively. Due to their repetitive nature, their 'migration' produces a highly discernable pattern on vRLGS gels. However, they are rarely observed on actual RLGS profiles due to their constitutively hypermethylated nature. The remaining 15% of the loci analyzed result from Notl sites that are found randomly in unique sequences, mostly in intronic and intergenic sequences.

#### 1.4.2 Tiling Arrays

An emerging approach to investigate genome-wide patterns of DNA methylation is the use of tiling array technology. Tiling arrays are constructed to contain thousands to millions of individual DNA fragments (features), which are

attached to a solid support. Tiling arrays can be designed to analyze parts of the genome (i.e. individual chromosomes) and/or specific classes of sequences (i.e. promoters). Individual array features can be larger  $(\sim 1 \text{ kb})$  (Lippman et al., 2004) and result in low resolution analysis or can be designed using oligonucleoties of 20-50 nucleotides in length (high resolution) (Schumacher et aL, 2006). DNA is prepared by either immunoprecipitation using an antibody to 5mC or digestion using methylation sensitive restriction enzymes followed by dual fluorescent labeling. Although the promise of this technology is high, it is currently expensive to design and manufacture the arrays, making analysis of numerous samples/conditions not feasible. Data that are generated using this technique are non-quantitative making the investigation of partial - yet potentially biologically important changes in DNA methylation that may occur at a particular locus difficult to interpret. In addition, because the length of individual tiles on an array is relatively short, interpretation of interspersed repetitive loci is problematic due to cross hybridization. This leaves approximately 40% of the total sequence of the mammalian genome uninvestigated using this method. Altematively, because RLGS fragment sizes are relatively large, the methylation status of a single interspersed repetitive element located in a unique genomic position can be interrogated.

# 1.4.3 Quantitative Analysis of Unique Loci

The investigation of DNA methylation using RLGS generates information on multiple single CpGs located in numerous loci across the genome. Confirmation of the RLGS findings and further investigation of the methylation status of additional CpGs at these and other loci presents a formidable challenge. A suitable technique for this purpose would have to satisfy two major requirements: firstly, it would need to be flexible and rapid enough to handle numerous individual genomic regions, and, secondly, be quantitative so that partial changes in DNA methylation could be reproducibly detected.

There are many techniques that have been developed that can assess methylation with single CpG resolution (for review see (Tollefsbol, 2004). This

was initially done by digesting DNA using methylation-sensitive restriction enzymes followed by sequence detection using Southem blotting. Since then, several additional techniques have been developed; however, most do not produce a quantitative assessment. Of the methods that are quantitative, the bisulfite sequencing technique is the most widely used. Bisulfite sequencing generates methylation information by initially treating the DNA with sodium bisulfite which selectively converts non-methylated cytosines to uracil while leaving methylated cytosine resides unaffected (Clark et al., 1994). Following conversion, CpGs of interest are f1anked by primers and PCR amplified. DNA fragments are sub-cloned and sequenced. Although this technique is unmatched by ail other techniques because ail CpGs in a small region are analyzed, the primary drawback is the length of time required for bisulfite conversion and subsequent sub-cloning and sequencing steps. There have recently been techniques that are quantitative and avoid lengthy cloning ·steps including QMSP (Lo et al., 1999), QAMA (Zeschnigk et al., 2004), Bio-CORE (Brena et al., 2006); however, these techniques still involve the use of sodium bisulfite. Further drawbacks of the use of bisulfite include high rates of sample loss (Grunau et al., 2001), instability of bisulfite-treated DNA, PCR amplification bias and artifacts that result from incomplete conversion of cytosines to uracil.

Chapter Il of this thesis describes in detail the development and evaluation of an approach that avoids the drawbacks of the use of bisulfite, while taking advantage of the speed and accuracy of real-time PCR technology.

# 1.5 Rationale for Thesis Studies

As our understanding grows about the nature of genes and how their behavior is related to the chromosomal environment in which they function, so is our appreciation of the influence of epigenetics and DNA methylation. The links between abnormalities in DNA methylation and broad disease states, such as cancer, and natural phenomena, such as aging, are undeniable. The fact that DNA methylation represents an adaptable, essential piece of our genetic makeup that is acquired in every individual of each generation speaks to its importance. It

is within our germ cells that the epigenetic patterns are established that support healthy embryonic development and the health of our offspring. Alterations in germ cell acquired patterns of methylation are most likely the cause of imprintingrelated disease syndromes and may be related to infertility. Furthermore, genes that are normally restricted to germ cells are commonly found erroneously in tumors and associated with abnormal states of DNA methylation (Simpson et al., 2005). A clear appreciation of the genome-wide nature of the germ cell epigenetic program, its- acquisition, and its stability is paramount to the understanding of these very important processes and how they may contribute to human disease.

As discussed previously, there are several lines of evidence that demonstrate that DNA methylation and germ cell function/viability are linked. The important members of the DNMT family of enzymes are highly regulated during pre-natal development and spermatogenesis. Germ cell-specific disruption of DNMTs results in cell death and alterations in DNA methylation in germ cells. Treatment of mice with 5-aza-2'-deoxycytidine results in decreased spermatogenesis and abnormal embryo outcomes.

Due to the strong association between DNA methylation and several aspects of germ cell biology, it is very likely that distinct properties of DNA methylation are playing key roles in male germ cells. The purpose of this dissertation is to advance our current understanding of DNA methylation in male germ cells. To address this, the following questions were asked:

1. What is the pattern of DNA methylation of male germ cells of the adult? How does this pattern differ from that of other cells?

2. Are patterns of DNA methylation acquired during spermatogenesis?

3. Is it possible to perturb patterns of DNA methylation in male germ cells by altering DNMT function during spermatogenesis? How does this effect germ cell quality?

To ask these questions, we employed the RLGS technique, due to its ability to determine methylation at multiple sequences on a genome-wide scale. ln order to fully employ the RLGS technique to it fullest extent, it was necessary to develop a technique that could be used in concert with RLGS to verity and expand upon the RLGS findings. This newly developed technique, termed quantitative analysis of DNA methylation using real-time PCR (qAMP), was extensively tested in its ability to accurately assess site specifie levels of methylation determined by RLGS. The technique was further evaluated against other sites of known methylation, including imprinted genes, and by using bisulfite sequencing, the widely-accepted gold standard of DNA methylation analysis.

The use of RLGS and qAMP in combination with other standard techniques for DNA methylation analysis has allowed for the studies presented in this thesis to assess DNA methylation in male germ cells in a scope and level of detail not accomplished previously. The results of these studies have important implications for understanding the roles of DNA methylation in germ cells and many other biological systems.

<b>Method</b>	<b>Bisulfite-</b> <b>Based?</b>	<b>Scope</b>	<b>Accuracy</b>	<b>Sensitivity</b>	Processing <b>Time, Cost</b>
Southern <b>Blotting</b>	N	genome-wide	quantitative	low	5-6 days, low
<b>HPLC</b>	N	genome-wide	quantitative	low	1 day, low
<b>Tiling Arrays</b>	Y/N	genome-wide/ loci-specific	semi- quantitative	low	$1-2$ days, Very high
<b>RLGS</b>	N	genome-wide/ loci-specific	quantitative	low	7-14 days, high
<b>Bisulfite</b> Sequencing	Υ	loci-specific	semi- quantitative	high	$5-7$ days, high
<b>MSP</b>	Y	loci-specific	non- quantitative	high	$2-4$ days, low
qAMP	$\mathsf{N}$	loci-specific	quantitative	medium-high	1 day, medium

Table 1.1: A comparison of methods for DNA methylation analysis:

HPLC, high-performance liquid chromatography; RLGS, restriction landmark genomic scanning; qAMP, quantitative analysis of DNA methylation by real-time PCR; MSP, methylation-specific PCR

Figure 1.1: Diagram of epigenetic reprogramming events that occur in the male germ line. At fertilization and during the preimplantation stages of embryonic development, gametic patterns of DNA methylation are erased. At  $\sim$ 3.5 dpc, the inner cell mass cells of the blastocyst, cells that are the progenitor cells of ail of the embryonic cell lineages, establish a new pattern of DNA methylation. This pattern is the foundation for ail of the somatic cell lineages. Germ cells are specified  $\sim 6.5$ -7.5 dpc from the proximal epiblast and migrate through the developing embryo to arrive at the genital ridges at  $\sim$ 10.5-11.5 dpc. Germ cells arrive at the genital ridges with a somatic pattern of DNA methylation. Around this time, the somatic pattern is erased, and, in the male, a new germ cell pattern is established beginning  $~13.5$  dpc which continues to be established during fetal development.



Figure 1.2: Schematic representation of seminiferous tubules within the testis. Germ cell populations are shown in the context of their localization in the tubule, with immature spermatogonia Iying along the basement membrane and spermatids near the lumen. The basal and adluminal compartments of the testis are also shown. Adapted from (Gilbert, 2000) and reprinted with permission from Sinauer Associates, Inc.



**Figure** 1.3: **Schematic representation of spermatogenesis.** A) The development of mature spermatozoa results from germ cells passing through three phases: proliferation, meiosis and spermiogenesis. Mitotic diploid spermatogonia divide and differentiate before entry into meiosis. Tetraploid spermatocytes pair homologous chromosomes, undergo recombination and divide twice without DNA replication to yield haploid spermatids. Spermatids undergo the process of spermiogenesis which results in the formation of mature spermatozoa.



Figure 1.4: Schematic representation of the conversion of cytosine to 5 methylcytosine by DNA methyltransferases. DNMTs catalyze the transfer of a methyl group trom the cofactor S-adenosylmethionine (SAM) to the position 5' of the cytosine ring, creating 5-methylcytosine (5mC) and S-adenosylhomocysteine (SAH).



Figure 1.5: The distribution of CpG dinucleotides in the human and mouse genomes. The proportion of CpG dinucleotides located in unique sequence (right hait) and transposable element (Ieft hait) compartments of the genomes of mouse and human are shown. The proportion of total CpGs found in CpG islands is shown in green. CpG islands are exclusively made up of nontransposable element sequence. Data obtained from Fazzari and Greally (2004) .

Human

•



 $27.5 \times 10^6$  CpG dinucleotides

**Mouse** 



20.5 x 10<sup>6</sup> CpG dinucleotides

**was** unique sequence

transposable elements ₩

• CpG islands

Figure 1.6: Organization of known mammalian DNA methyltransferases. Specifie motifs are represented by black boxes; five of the important amino acid motifs involved in catalytic activity are iIIustrated to demonstrate homology in the catalytic domain (adapted from Bestor (2000) Hum Mol Gen. 9:2395). The primary methylation activity ascribed to each protein is indicated (Goli and Bestor, 2005).



Figure 1.7: Schematic diagram of the RLGS method. Notl sites in genomic DNA are cleaved only if they are unmethylated. Both 5' and 3' ends are labeled by a fill-in reaction with radioactive nucleotides. Notl-Notl DNA fragments are reduced to smaller sizes with the EcoRV restriction enzyme which is not sensitive to DNA methylation. These DNA fragments are run in an agarose tube gel (1<sup>st</sup> dimension electrophoresis). The gel is extracted from the tubular sheath and while the fragments remain within the gel, they are digested in situ with another methylation insensitive enzyme, HinFI. The agarose tube gel is then connected to a polyacrylamide gel and the fragments are run in the second dimension. Spots visible on RLGS profiles represent hypomethylated loci, whereas spots that are missing in comparison to others are hypermethylated.



Figure 1.8: Virtual and actual RLGS profiles. Virtual RLGS profiles are generated by in silico digestion of an entire genomic sequence using the same recognition sequences cleaved by restriction enzymes used in the generation of actual profiles. An algorithm that predicts two-dimensional fragment migration based on fragment length, curvature and rigidity is used to produce the virtual spot pattern. Virtual RLGS can very accurately predict the positions of actual spots; differences arise from missing sequence in current genomic builds or hypermethylation of Not! sites in actual RLGS profiles.



# **CHAPTER Il**

# **Evaluation of a Quantitative DNA Methylation Analysis Technique using Methylation-Sensitive/Dependent Restriction Enzymes and Real-Time PCR**

Christopher C. Oakes, Sophie La Salle, Bernard Robaire & Jacquetta M. Trasler

Epigenetics (2006) 1: 146-152

#### **ABSTRACT**

DNA methylation in mammals has been shown to play many important roles in diverse biological phenomena. Several methods have been developed for the measurement of region-specifie levels of DNA methylation. We sought a technique that could be used to quantitatively evaluate multiple independent loci in several tissues in a quick and cost-effective manner. Recently, a few quantitative techniques have been developed by employing the use of real-time PCR, though they require the additional step of sodium bisulfite conversion. Here we evaluate a technique that involves the digestion of non-sodium bisulfitetreated genomic DNA using methylation-sensitive and methylation-dependent restriction enzymes followed by real-time PCR. The utility of this method is tested by analyzing seventeen genomic regions of known tissue-specifie levels of DNA methylation including three imprinted genes. We find that this approach generates rapid, reproducible and accurate results (range=  $\pm 5\%$ ) without the additional time required for bisulfite conversion. This approach is also adaptable for use with smaller amounts of starting material. We propose this method as a rapid, quantitative method for the analysis of DNA methylation at single sites or within small regions of DNA.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

ln the genomes of mammals, the majority of cytosine molecules within the CpG dinucleotide sequence are methylated at the fifth carbon of the cytosine ring. DNA methylation is involved in normal biological phenomena such as X chromosome inactivation (Avner and Heard, 2001) and genomic imprinting (da Rocha and Ferguson-Smith, 2004). Modifications of DNA methylation patterns have been found to occur in cancer (Robertson, 2005) and aging (Issa, 2000)

Restriction landmark genomic scanning (RLGS) is a useful method that generates information on the DNA methylation status of multiple unique genomic loci from a single DNA sample. We sought a technique that could be used in concert with RLGS to confirm and further evaluate the DNA methylation status of the many loci that are explored by this method. To be efficient for this purpose, we required a rapid, flexible assay, yet one that could quantitatively measure a full range of DNA methylation.

A variety of techniques have been used to detect site-specific levels of DNA methylation (Tollefsbol, 2004). The bisulfite genomic sequencing method is unmatched in its ability to determine methylation at ail CpG dinucleotides within a small region of DNA providing the highest level of resolution and information. However, this method is not appropriate for the investigation of large numbers of loci because of the costs and time requirements involved. Novel quantitative techniques that investigate a smaller number of CpG dinucleotides by using sodium bisulfite-conversion, such as Ms-SNuPE (Gonzalgo and Jones, 1997) and Bio-COBRA (Brena et aL, 2006), are useful because they are faster, but the analysis requires gel electrophoresis followed by densitometry. QMSP (Lo et aL, 1999) and QAMA (Zeschnigk et aL, 2004) employ time-saving real-time PCR technology, but still require the additional step of bisulfite conversion. Other drawbacks of the use of sodium bisulfite include incomplete conversion and loss of the DNA sample (Grunau et al., 2001).

Here we describe an alternative technique that can be used to rapidly profile the DNA methylation status of numerous loci without the use of sodium bisulfite. This technique has three basic steps: 1) the digestion of a DNA sample

of interest with several methylation-sensitive enzymes (MSREs) and a methylation-dependent restriction enzyme (MDRE); 2) the designing of primers to specific genomic regions; 3) a real-time PCR amplification reaction to monitor the formation of the PCR product. A similar strategy combining a MSRE and MDRE has been successfully used previously (Yamada et al., 2004); however, the method was limited to a non-quantitative assessment. Although this strategy investigates fewer CpGs than the bisulfite-sequencing technique, by generating data in a single day this method is substantially faster and more economical. There are also several additional advantages over other bisulfite-based quantitative techniques that include a simplified oligonucleotide design strategy, no standard curve measurements and increased template stability.

ln this study, we evaluate the ability of this technique to accurately assess site- and region-specific differences of DNA methylation between tissues with known levels of DNA methylation, including three imprinted genes. The results of these experiments demonstrate that this assay is a rapid and accurate way of determining levels of DNA methylation. We find that this method, termed here as quantitative analysis of DNA methylation using real-time PCR (qAMP), is a valuable analytical tool suitable for the investigation of site- and region-specific levels of DNA methylation.

#### **MATERIALS & METHODS:**

#### DNA Isolation

Adult male C57BU6 mice were obtained from Charles River Laboratories (St-Constant, Ouebec). Ali animal studies were conducted in accordance with the principles and procedures outlined in the Guide to the Gare and Use of Experimental Animais prepared by the Ganadian Gouncil on Animal Gare. Genomic DNA was isolated from liver, intestine, brain and testis using either proteinase K and phenol followed by dialysis (Okazaki et al., 1995) or the DNeasy Tissue Kit from Oiagen (Germantown, MD, USA).
### Preparation of DNA templates

First, a set of PCR templates is created for each DNA sample; each set is composed of separate tubes of DNA of equal concentration that have been digested with a single restriction enzyme (Figure 2.1). Restriction enzyme digests include three groups: 1) a mock digestion with no enzyme (sham); 2) MSRE digests which cleave the DNA strand if the restriction site(s) are unmethylated; 3) a MDRE digest using the homing endonuclease, McrBC which cleaves the DNA strand only if it is methylated.

Each DNA sample is homogenized and sheared by repeatedly passing the sample through a 27% gauge needle attached to a 1 ml syringe resulting in an average fragment size of  $~4$ -5 kb. The DNA is then distributed equally to as many tubes as required for the desired number of individual digestions. Here we used amounts of DNA starting material ranging from  $2 \mu g - 2$  ng for each digestion reaction. For the template set using  $2 \mu g$  per digestion, DNA was diluted to 50 ng/ul, distributed to separate tubes and digested in a volume of 50  $\mu$ with 25 units of Notl, Hpall, Hhal, McrBC, or no enzyme for 4-5 hours according to the manufacturer's suggested conditions. Notl and Hpall were purchased from Invitrogen (Carlsbad, CA, USA) and Hhal and McrBC were purchased from New England Biolabs (Ipswich, MA, USA). After digestion, each PCR template was diluted 8-fold in water and incubated at 65° for 30 minutes to inactivate the enzyme. For DNA amounts of 200 ng, 20 ng, and 2 ng digestions were done in a volume of 10 µl with 5 units of enzyme for 2 h, 40 min, and 20 min, respectively. Templates were kept at 4° for short-term usage and at -80° for long-term storage.

### Primer Design

Primer design involves the placement of primer pairs that flank both the region of interest and a control region. The control primers are designed to a region that is devoid of any of the restriction sites of the enzymes used in the design of the experiment. This region can be located in unique (single-copy) sequence anywhere in the genome. The other pair of primers is chosen to flank both MSRE and MDRE restriction sites.

PCR primers were chosen to flank specific regions based on the presence of informative restriction sites within the PCR amplified region with careful consideration of the special enzymatic properties of McrBC. McrBC recognizes two half-sites of  $5'-G/A^mC-3'^{13}$ . In mammalian DNA, this sequence must be followed by a G to make a CpG dinucleotide. The recognition sequence is a nonpalindrome, thus, along with 5'-G<sup>m</sup>CG-3' and 5'-A<sup>m</sup>CG-3', McrBC will also recognize the sequences  $5'-^mCGC-3'$  and  $5'-^mCGT-3'$  (complementary to the recognition sequence). Optimal separation of the two half-sites is 55-103 bp and the enzyme cleaves the DNA in between the two sites approximately 30 bp from either site (Stewart et al., 2000). Best results are obtained when McrBC sites are separated by the optimal distance and located towards the center of the product so that both of the potential cut sites fall within the tlanked region and complete cleavage can occur. MSRE sites should be between the primer annealing sequences. Primers were designed using the Primer3 software (http://frodo.wi.mit.edu/cgi-bin/primer3/primer3\_www.cgi) according to the standard principles for successful quantitative PCR outlined in the QuantiTect<sup>™</sup> SYBR® Green PCR Handbook from Qiagen. Product sizes range from 100-200 bp. Genomic sequence data was obtained from the University of California at Santa Cruz Genome Browser, version mm6 (http://www.genome.ucsc.edu). All primer pairs were tested to identify the annealing temperature for optimal efficiency and to check for the formation of non-specific products. Primer sequences and genomic loci are listed in Table 2.1.

### Quantitative *PCR*

Cycle threshold (Ct) values are obtained by real-time PCR amplification of the various templates. PCR amplification is initially done on each PCR template within a given set using the control primers to ensure that the templates are of equal concentration and that non-specific cleavage of the DNA sample has not occurred. Each PCR reaction for both control and experimental reactions is done

in triplicate. Acceptable variability in mean template Ct values range from +/-0.3 cycles. Once it has been confirmed that ail of the templates in a set fall within the acceptable range, Ct values are then obtained using the primers designed to the region of interest. Changes in the Ct values  $(\Delta Ct)$  of the digested templates are expressed relative to the sham digested template within a given set. Quantitative PCR was done using the QuantiTect<sup>™</sup> SYBR<sup>®</sup> Green PCR Kit (Qiagen) according to the manufacturer's suggested conditions for use with the Mx3000P PCR machine from Stratagene (La Jolla, CA, USA). Reactions were mixed in a total volume of 20  $\mu$  with 2  $\mu$  of template DNA. Different templates from the same set were always run together in the same PCR run. Ct values were calculated using the MxPro v3.00 software (Stratagene) and expressed relative to ROX, a passive dye. Non-specific amplification was monitored by melting curve analysis of each reaction.

The percentage of methylation of a given site is determined from the change in Ct value by using the basic principle that each successive round of PCR amplification results in approximately a 2-fold increase in the amount of product. Thus, a  $\Delta$ Ct of 1.0 indicates that 50% of the template has been cleaved, 2.0 equals 75% cleavage, etc. For MSREs, the relationship of  $\Delta$ Ct to percent methylation can then be described using the formula percent methylation=100(2<sup>-</sup>  ${}^{\Delta Ct}$ ); for MDREs, the relationship follows the inverse function, percent methylation=100(1-2<sup>- $\Delta$ Ct</sup>). Non-linear regression analysis was done using SigmaStat v3.0 software (SPSS).

### RLGS and Bisulfite Sequencing

The identification of differentially methylated sites for use in the evaluation of the technique was done using RLGS (Okazaki et al., 1995). Densitometry of RLGS spots was done by exposing the RLGS gel to a phosphorimager screen from Kodak (Rochester, NY, USA). Images were analyzed using the ImageQuant v5.1 software from GE Healthcare (Piscataway, NJ, USA). Spot density values were obtained by comparing a spot of interest to approximately 10-15 surrounding spots of unchanged intensity. The identities of spots of interest were determined by using a RLGS cloning library as described previously (Yu et aL, 2004). Bisulfite sequencing was done as described previously (Warnecke et aL, 1998). Primers used to amplify the region of the U2af1-rs1 gene from bisulfite-converted DNA were S'-GTATAGGTTAGTTGTGTTAT/S'- ACCTACCTAAACAATCACCC as described previously (Zhang et aL, 2006).

### **RESULTS**

### Identification of Differentially Methylated Sites

The evaluation of the qAMP method was done by comparing methylation levels in liver, intestine, brain and testis determined by RLGS. RLGS is a methylation-sensitive technique that reveals site-specifie levels of DNA methylation of multiple genomic loci simultaneously, thus providing a system to test a variety of sequences. Initially, three RLGS spots demonstrating tissuespecifie spot intensity were mapped to single Notl restriction sites within the genomic regions of the estrogen receptor- $\alpha$  (Esr1), Gata-4, and the imprinted gene U2af1-rs1 (Figure 2.2). Using a phosphorimager, the densities of these spots were measured relative to surrounding fully unmethylated spots that did not change. The relative spot density is inversely proportional to the percent of DNA methylation of the Notl site.

### Analysis of Differentially Methylated Sites

Figure 2.3 depicts the DNA methylation analysis of the imprinted gene U2af1-rs1 in liver and testis. Surrounding the differentially methylated Notl site visualized in Figure 2.2 are Hhal and McrBC restriction sites (Figure 2.3a). Amplification of this region results in different Ct values for templates digested with different enzymes, whereas control primers amplify at similar values (Figure 2.3b,c). A digestion curve ranging from  $\pm$ 5-fold the amount of enzyme does not result in a significant alteration in Ct values indicating that the DNA digestion is complete with the amounts of enzyme used (Figure 2.4).

To calculate the percentage of methylation from the  $\Delta$ Ct values, it was first necessary to test if the theoretical relationship (outlined in materials and methods) holds true in our experimental system. Approximately one-hundred measurements comparing RLGS spot density to  $\Delta$ Ct values using each of the two enzymes, Notl and McrBC, were done by designing primers that flank twelve additional differentially methylated sites found in the four different tissues in two animais (Figure 2.5 & Table 2.1). Spots were chosen to include a full range of methylation. A non-linear regression analysis of the total data set produces a curve that closely approximates the relationship for Notl (Figure 2.5a). The McrBC data set approximates the MORE relationship, but deviates from the curve (Figure 2.5b). This occurs because although the Notl site also serves as a McrBC site, the resulting  $\Delta$ Ct is representative of an integrated value from multiple McrBC sites due to the high frequency of such sites in virtually ail regions tested. The  $\Delta$ Ct value will be different if heterogeneity in the methylation state of neighboring sites exists within the region flanked by the primers. Furthermore, the value of the standard error estimate for both Notl and McrBC results, in part, from errors associated with RLGS densitometry.

To test the accuracy of the method, equal concentrations of brain and sperm ONA were mixed in a range of ratios (100:0, 90:10, 75:25, 50:50, 25:75, 10:90 & 0:100). Primers that flank a Notl site and several McrBC sites in the AK142239 gene, which is methylated in brain and unmethylated in sperm ONA, were used to compare the percent methylation (calculated from  $\Delta$ Ct values using the relationship) to the expected values predicted from the ratios (Figure 2.5c). The %methylation values for the MSRE, Notl, closely coincide with the expected percentage in the range from 0-75%, but are less accurate in determining values between 75-100%. The inverse is true for the MORE, McrBC. This loss of precision is observed in these defined ranges because of the nature of the curved relationship (Figures 2.5a,b). In these ranges, small variations in Ct values will result in a noticeable effect in % methylation. This demonstrates that by using both classes of enzymes, a full range of methylation can be accurately determined.

The imprinted nature of U2af1-rs1 produces an overall methylation value of approximately fifty percent in somatic tissues within its differentially methylated region (DMR) (Shibata et al., 1996; Zhang et al., 2006). Using the established relationship, calculation of the percentage of methylation from the  $\Delta$ Ct values results in numbers very close to fifty percent (49-60%) for both MSREs and McrBC in all three somatic tissues tested (Figure 2.6a). Because U2af1-rs1 is a maternally-methylated imprinted gene, the level of methylation within the male germ cells of the testis is very low. Somatic cells comprise only a small fraction of the adult testis cell population  $($ <15%) (Bellve et al., 1977a), therefore, results in the range of 6-20% are expected. The findings also closely match the values determined by RLGS densitometry (Figure 2.2).

To further demonstrate the value of the qAMP method, the commonly used bisulfite sequencing technique was used to analyze the same region of the U2af1-rs1 gene (Figure 2.6b). Bisulfite sequencing reveals the anticipated low levels of methylation in the testis and approximate 50% methylation in liver due to the imprinted nature of the region. Although more methylated than unmethylated strands were sequenced for liver, it is not statistically different from 50% (p=0.3) and previous evaluation of this region has determined the methylation to be specific to the maternai allele (Zhang et al., 2006). To appropriately compare the results, the low level of methylation in the testis is most accurately determined by MSREs. In the analyzed region there are three Hhal sites and one Notl site. Ali three Hhal sites must be methylated for amplification to occur. Bisulfite sequencing reveals that one strand in twenty is methylated at ail three sites, which is equivalent to the qAMP result of 6%. Bisulfite sequencing also reveals a low amount of sporadically methylated CpGs, which substantiates the slightly increased level of methylation that is detected at the single Notl site. These results show that the percentage of methylation ascertained using qAMP is highly comparable to the proportion of methylated to unmethylated CpGs within the assayed restriction sites determined by the bisulfite sequencing method. Futhermore, at this locus, the level of methylation at the restriction enzyme sites is representative of the overall methylation level of the region.

### Reproducibility and Sensitivity

The primers designed to the U2af1-rs1 gene were also used to test the reproducibility and the sensitivity of the assay. Re-digestion of the same four DNA samples using the same amount of starting material  $(2 \mu g)$  per digestion) results in very similar values  $(\pm 5\%)$  for all four tissues using Hhal and McrBC (Figure 2.6e). The sensitivity of the assay using lower amounts of starting material was tested by decreasing the amount of DNA to 200 ng, 20 ng and 2 ng per digestion. The results obtained demonstrate that the assay ean aecurately determine methylation levels down to 20 ng of DNA with an average range of values obtained for four experiments (all other than 2 ng) in all tissues was determined to be  $\pm 3.6\%$  for Hhal and  $\pm 6.1\%$  for McrBC. At 2 ng (roughly equivalent to the DNA content of 340 diploid cells), range values increase to  $\pm 6.3\%$  for Hhal and  $\pm 12.4\%$  for McrBC.

### Analysis of CpG Island Methylation

Analysis of two other differentially methylated sites found within the CpG islands of *Gata4* and *Esr1* also reveal tissue-specific methylation levels by using this method (Figure 2.7b,e). The Notl sites found within each of the CpG islands (marked by 'N' in Figures 2.7b,c) are hypermethylated in liver to differing degrees (Figure 2.1). Primer design in CpG islands can be problematic due ta the high GC content, however, a multitude of restriction sites within CpG islands provide many alternative design strategies. Although the flanked regions for Gata4 and Esr1 are approximately 150bp away from the Notl site, levels of methylation determined by this method for all MSREs are very similar to RLGS findings for both genes. McrBC values for liver also reflect the RLGS result; however, they are generally higher for other tissues and may refleet heterogeneous methylation in these regions.

### Analysis of Other Imprinted Loci and Optimization of Primer Design

The method was also tested using primers designed to the previously established DMRs of the imprinted genes Snrpn (Shemer et al., 1997)and H19 (Tremblay et al., 1995). Snrpn, like U2af1-rs1, is a maternally-methylated imprinted gene and displays the expected result using both MSREs in ail tissues (Figure 2.8a). The paternally-methylated imprinted gene H19 was chosen to demonstrate the effect of primer placement because of the lower McrBC site density found within the DMR (Figure 2.8b). H19 is 50% methylated in somatic tissues and is expected to be approximately 90% methylated in whole testis. Using primer pair 1, Hhal and Hpall digests produce the expected result in the testis, however, the level is lower (74%) than expected for McrBC. Although there are two McrBC half-sites within the flanked region, they are closer than the optimal distance apart. Other half-sites of the optimal distance are outside the region flanked by primer pair 1, and if methylated, some cleavage would then be expected to occur outside the region. Primer pair 2 was designed to flank these adjacent sites and corrects the percentage of methylation to 90% as detected by the McrBC digest.

### **DISCUSSION**

Our data show that the qAMP method can generate fast and accurate results without the use of sodium bisulfite. In addition to avoiding the drawbacks of using bisulfite, qAMP has several advantages over other methods that quantitatively assay region- and site-specifie levels of DNA methylation. Compared to techniques that depend on densitometry for quantitative evaluation, such as Ms-SNuPE and Southern blotting, the use of real-time PCR greatly reduces the processing time and eliminates the need for the use of radionucleotides. In comparison to quantitative techniques that employ real-time PCR, these methods necessitate the design of two sets of oligonucleotides (whether they be primers or probes) because bisulfite-conversion creates both converted (unmethylated) and unconverted (methylated) template DNA. The use

of different oligonucleotides for the purpose of a quantitative measurement requires that differences in amplification/binding efficiencies be controlled for by producing standard curves for each region investigated. Instead, the qAMP assay uses the same primer pair to amplify ail DNA templates, thus eliminating the need to relate measurements to constructed standard curve values which increases the accuracy and the throughput of the assay. Secondly, oligonucleotides are not as accurate in discerning methylation as are restriction enzymes. Oligonucleotide binding can occur despite a single nucleotide mismatch making detection of single CpGs problematic. Also, oligonucleotides designed to multiple methylated or unmethylated CpGs will not efficiently bind to heterogeneously methylated templates. The use of different MSREs that assay individual CpGs is a much better strategy to investigate single and multiple CpGs within a region. Thirdly, by using both MSREs and McrBC, the qAMP assay produces two inde pendent and complementary measurements that are derived from both the methylated and unmethylated DNA strands. This allows for an accurate assessment of a full range of DNA methylation and greatly improves the reliability of the results. In contrast, values obtained for unmethylated and methylated templates are expressed as a single ratio in bisulfite-based assays. Finally, the single-stranded nature of bisulfite-treated DNA greatly reduces template stability, whereas, in the qAMP assay, digested DNA used remains double stranded, which is much more conducive for long term usage.

One of the useful advantages of this assay is the ability to examine many candidate loci in a rapid, cost-effective manner. Once loci of interest have been determined, the more thorough bisulfite sequencing method could be used. For screening purposes, inspecting the precise methylation state of every CpG in a given region is not necessary in the majority of cases. Thirty to forty percent of ail CpGs in mammalian DNA can be surveyed by using 3-5 relatively inexpensive MSREs, respectively (Schumacher et al., 2006). This tactic would be greatly more efficient to manage large numbers of loci. Specifically, the investigation of a single locus using the bisulfite sequencing method, with sequencing 15 clones to obtain a semi-quantitative measurement, costs an estimated 5-fold more than the qAMP method as described here using a four-enzyme digest with each template run in triplicate. In addition, processing times are reduced from 5 days to 1 by avoiding lengthy cloning and sequencing steps. Furthermore, once the digestions have been done, the digested ONA can conveniently serve as templates for many PCR reactions. For example, high quality results can be obtained with 1  $\mu$ g of digested DNA diluted into 1000  $\mu$ l, enough for 500 individual reactions (166 loci done in triplicate). Once the DNA has been digested, the processing time to re-use the same template to explore additional loci is only 2-3 hrs, whereas it is still  $\sim$ 4 days for re-use of bisulfite-converted DNA with the bisulfite sequencing method.

ln order to fully interpret the data generated by this assay, a few caveats must be considered. Firstly, the overall accuracy of the assay is dependent upon the range of ONA methylation of the region. Because of the nature of the curved relationship between the percentage of methylation and changes in the Ct value, MSREs are more sensitive to changes in methylation in the lower percent range, whereas MOREs are more sensitive in the higher percent range (Figure 2.5). Although ail PCR reactions are run in triplicate, small variations in mean Ct values of +/-0.3 cycles can occur, which can result in a significant change in the calculated level of methylation. For example, if a ONA region is 90% methylated, a 0.3 Ct variation will result in an error of 17% for MSREs, however the same variation will result in an error of only 2% for MOREs. Clearly, to evaluate a full range of methylation, a combination of data from both classes of enzymes must be considered. If the methylation level of the region is fifty percent, the added MSRE and MDRE  $\Delta$ Ct value is at its minimum possible value, making this range the most sensitive to Ct variation. For this reason, the analysis of imprinted genes within somatic tissue was chosen as the most appropriate test of the accuracy of the assay.

Another important aspect in the interpretation of the results is the consideration of the number of restriction sites for each enzyme within the amplified region. The percentage of methylation is a reflection of the integrated value of ail the sites and is interpreted differently for the two classes of enzymes.

The McrBC enzyme only requires two half-sites that are methylated within the amplified region to cleave the DNA strand. As a result, the percentage of methylation is truly representative of the percent of DNA strands that are methylated at two or more sites, or inversely, the opposite of the total percentage of unmethylated strands. For MSREs, if there are multiple sites for the same enzyme, the percentage of methylation is representative of the percent of DNA strands that are methylated at ail of the sites. Incongruent results from the two classes of enzymes reflect heterogeneity in the methylation state between neighboring restriction sites. In the case of U2af1-rs1, the values for both Notl and Hhal are similar although there are three Hhal sites compared to one Notl site. Because ail the Hhal sites have to be fifty percent methylated for this result to occur, it would indicate that there is a low level of site to site variation within this region which is supported by bisulfite sequencing of the region. In this condition, the McrBC result exactly reflects the MSRE result. However, in the cases of Gata4 and Esr1, where the MSREs produce similar results to the RLGS but McrBC is slightly higher especially in the testis, tissue-specifie hypermethylation of a few of the McrBC sites could explain the discrepancy. If a higher level of accuracy is required in these particular cases where heterogeneity is suspected, use of the bisulfite genomic sequencing technique would be most appropriate.

The data presented here clearly demonstrate the utility of the qAMP method to determine quantitative levels of DNA methylation in a variety of sequences. Single sites or small regions of DNA can be analyzed without the use of bisulfite conversion while using relatively small amounts of source DNA. Primers can be designed to analyze virtually any restriction site(s) found in nonrepetitive sequences. With the added convenience of being able to use the same templates to assay many different regions, this assay provides quality results requiring a modest investment of material and time.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

We thank Nicole Darricarrere for performing the bisulfite sequencing assay on U2af1-rs1 and Liyuan Deng for excellent technical support. C.C.O. and S.L. are recipients of Ganadian Institutes of Health Research Doctoral Research Awards. J.M.T. is a William Dawson Scholar of McGili University and a Scholar of the Fonds de Recherches en Santé du Québec. B.R. is a James McGili Professor of McGili University.





Figure 2.2: Enlargements of RLGS autoradiographs showing tissue-specific spot intensity. Arrows point to three identified spots within different regions of the two-dimensional RLGS gel. Individual spots represent a single Notl site found in a unique copy sequence. Spot densities were measured using phosphorimager screens and compared relative to the intensities of surrounding spots that do not display tissue-dependent changes in intensity.



Figure 2.3: Analysis of the DMR region within the U2af1-rs1 gene. (a) The Notl RLGS landmark (N) is found within the 5' region of the single exon and is surrounded by Hhal (Hh) and McrBC (M) restriction sites. Primers are designed to flank the DMR region as weil as a second pair to a sequence devoid of Notl, Hhal, or McrBC restriction sites found elsewhere in the genome. (b) Liver and testis genomic DNA digested with either no enzyme (sham) or Notl, Hhal, or McrBC are used as templates for real-time PCR using either primer pair. (c) Restriction digests result in little or no change in the Ct values using the control primers, whereas differences are observed using the DMR region primers. A shift in the Ct value relative to the sham-digested template reflects a difference in the levels of DNA methylation between liver and testis. For clarity, in (b) only single values are shown, whereas values in (c) are means of three replicates.



liver



testis



# 87

**Figure 2.4: Effect of digestion conditions on the shift in Ct value.**  Decreased (5-fold less) and increased (2.5-fold more) amounts relative to the normal amount of enzyme used do not significantly change the results indicating that under- or over-digestion does not occur using 20 U of enzyme. Not more than 50 U are used in the reaction to ensure that the amount of glycerol does not exceed the maximum recommended level of 5% in the reaction. Increased digestion time also does not alter the shift in Ct value. Results presented as mean +/-8D for three replicates.



Figure 2.5: The correlation between the shift in Ct value and RLGS spot density. Thirteen genomic loci in liver, intestine, brain and testis digested with Notl (a) and McrBC (b). Solid black lines represent a non-linear regression comparing differentially methylated sites in various tissues totaling ninety-nine individual measurements each run in triplicate. The dotted curve represents the theoretical relationship between differences in Ct value and %methylation for two classes of restriction enzymes. (c) Comparison of %methylation determined by qAMP versus expected values. Notl and McrBC sites in the AK142239 gene are hypermethylated in brain and unmethylated in sperm ONA. A primer pair that flanks these sites was used to amplify DNA mixed in the ratios 100:0, 90:10, 75:25,50:50,25:75, 10:90 & 0:100. The expected value curve is adjusted for a small amount of residual methylation in sperm ONA at this locus. ONA methylation values closely coincide with the expected values for both enzymes except where an enzyme class-specific decrease in accuracy is predicted to occur. Results presented as mean +/-80 for four replicates.



Figure 2.6: Calculation of the percent methylation of the U2af1-rs1 gene. (a) Percent methylation was calculated from the  $\Delta$ Ct value for Notl, Hhal, and McrBC using the established relationship. (b) Analysis of the U2af1-rs1 gene from the same DNA samples using the bisulfite sequencing technique. The methylation status of ail CpGs in the amplified region is shown as either methylated (black circles) or unmethylated (open circles). The CpGs that are assayed by the various restriction enzymes used in the qAMP assay as weil as the qAMP primer binding sites are shown. (c) Reproducibility and sensitivity of the assay. Digestion of the same DNA samples from ail four tissues were repeated using 2  $\mu$ g, 200 ng, 20 ng and 2 ng of DNA for each of the sham, Hhal and McrBC digests followed by PCR amplification using the U2af1-rs1 primers.



Figure 2.7: Analysis of differentially methylated sites in CpG islands. Gata-4 (a) and Esr1 (b) were analyzed using Hpall and Hhal as methylation-sensitive enzymes. The regions of amplification as well as the locations of the Notl RLGS landmarks (N) within the genes are shown. Other mapped restriction sites include Hpall (Hp), Hhal (Hh), and McrBC (M). The percent methylation for each tissue is calculated by using the established ∆Ct vs %methylation relationship for each class of enzyme. Results presented as mean +/-SD for three replicates.



Figure 2.8: Analysis of established DMR regions of two known imprinted The percent of DNA methylation was measured for a maternallygenes. methylated gene, Snrpn (a), and the paternally-methylated H19 gene (b). The results for two different primer design strategies are shown for H19. Results presented as mean +/-SD for three replicates. N, Notl; Hp, Hpall; Hh, Hhal; M, McrBC.



# **Table 2.1: Primers used for qAMP analysis**



### **CONNECTING TEXT**

The genome-wide, locus-specifie nature of the data generated by the RLGS technique necessitates that any technique used for follow-up studies to confirm and expand on RLGS results must be rapid and flexible enough to manage a large number of loci. The studies in chapter Il also demonstrate that tissue-specifie differences in DNA methylation often occur as partial differences in methylation; thus, the ability to perform measurements quantitatively is of great importance. The studies described in chapter Il make the quantitative measurement of locus-specifie DNA methylation possible on the scale necessary for further investigation in connection with the RLGS technique. In chapter III, we employ the RLGS technique to analyze tissue-specifie patterns of DNA methylation on a genome wide scale. The qAMP technique is a tool that is extensively used in these studies.

## **CHAPTER III**

# **A Unique Configuration of Genome-Wide DNA Methylation Patterns in the Testis**

Christopher C. Oakes, Sophie La Salle, Dominic J. Smiraglia, Bernard Robaire, & Jacquetta M. Trasler

Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences (2007) 104(1):228-33

### **ABSTRACT**

ln the mammalian lifecycle, the two periods of genome-wide epigenetic reprogramming are in the early embryo, when somatic patterns are set, and during germ cell development. Although some differences between the reprogrammed states of somatic and germ cells have been reported, overall patterns of genomic methylation are considered to be similar. Using restriction landmark genomic scanning (RLGS) to examine approximately 2600 loci distributed randomly throughout the genome, we find that the methylation status of testicular DNA is highly distinct, displaying eight-fold the number of hypomethylated loci relative to somatic tissues. Identification and analysis of more than 300 loci show that these regions are generally located within nonrepetitive sequences that are away from CpG islands and 5' regions of genes. We show that a contributing factor for these differences is that the methylation state of non-CpG island DNA is correlated with the regional level of GC content within chromosomes, and that this relationship is inverted between the testis and somatic tissues. We also show that in *Dnmt3L*-deficient mice, which exhibit infertility associated with abnormal chromosomal structures in germ cells, this unique testicular DNA methylation pattern is not established. These special properties of testicular DNA point to a broad, distinct epigenetic state that may be involved in maintaining a unique chromosomal structure in male germ cells.

### **INTRODUCTION**

Although germ cells faithfully carry parental genetic information to the next generation, they edit the epigenetic information that they inherit. Epigenetic marks in the form of DNA methylation are erased in primordial germ cells in favor of the establishment of a sex-specific, de novo epigenetic program (Reik et al., 2001). This initial programming is not only important for gametogenesis (Bourc'his and Bestor, 2004; Hayashi et aL, 2005; Kaneda et aL, 2004), but also provides the basis for genomic imprinting (Ferguson-Smith and Surani, 2001), as some sex-specific marks persist following a second wave of demethylation that occurs during early embryogenesis. Furthermore, it has been shown recently that some epigenetic marks can pass from one generation to the next by avoiding both periods of reprogramming in what is termed 'epigenetic inheritance' (Morgan et aL, 1999; Rakyan et aL, 2003). A clear appreciation of the genomewide nature of the germ cell epigenetic program is paramount to the understanding of these important processes.

DNA methylation in mammals occurs at cytosine residues in CpG dinucleotides. CpG islands are generally thought to be devoid of methylation, while the rest of the genome is highly methylated in non-developing tissues(Reik et al., 2001). A recent study in humans confirmed that CpG islands represent the only major unmethylated genomic compartment in somatic (brain) DNA and implied that germ cells were similar, but this was not tested directly(Rollins et aL, 2006). Although DNA methyltransferases are differentially regulated and essential during germ cell development (La Salle et aL, 2004; La Salle and Trasler, 2006b), few studies to date have directly examined germ cell genomewide DNA methylation patterns. Due to the larger number of germ cells produced in the male than in the female, their greater accessibility and their continuai renewal, most germ cell studies focus on spermatozoa and testicular tissues. In the adult, the testis is composed of over 80% germ cells, mainly in the meiotic and post-meiotic phases of spermatogenesis (Bellve et aL, 1977a), and thus will be referred to in this study as non-somatic. Although the data are limited, imprinted loci(Ferguson-Smith and Surani, 2001), some repetitive sequences (Sanford et aL, 1984) and tissue-specifie genes (MacLean and Wilkinson, 2005), point to a unique state of DNA methylation in the testis. Previous studies using RLGS have found methylation differences between the testis and other tissues (Shiota et aL, 2002; Song et aL, 2005), but these studies either did not identify the sequences or the analysis was restricted to tissue-specifie genes. In this study, we have used RLGS as weil as other techniques to explore, in a nonbiased fashion, the DNA methylation pattern in the testis.

### **RESULTS AND DISCUSSION**

RLGS was used to survey approximately 2600 genomic Not restriction sites that are mostly found in CpG islands, but also in non-coding unique and repetitive sequences not within CpG islands. Analysis of testis, liver, intestine and brain from adult mice revealed 241 spots that display tissue-specifie intensity (Figure 3.1). Although each tissue demonstrates a unique spot profile, more than one-half of ail differentially methylated spots are specifie to the testis. The testis displays 8-fold the number of exclusively hypomethylated spots compared to the average of the somatic tissues. A comparison of adult testis and mature sperm isolated from the cauda of the epididymis display identical RLGS patterns, consistent with the fact that the adult testis is composed of a majority of mature germ cells (Figure 3.2).

Using a combination of the mouse RLGS spot cloning library (Yu et al., 2004), and the virtual RLGS method (Smiraglia et aL, 2007), we identified the genomic location of approximately half (125) of the differentially methylated spots (Figure 3.3 & Table 3.2). We further identified the genomic locations of 48 'absent' spots that correspond to unchanged methylated Notl sites, and, combining 89 spots identified previously (Yu et aL, 2004), 186 unchanged unmethylated spots. Over 90% of loci that are unmethylated and unchanged in ail tissues are found in CpG islands and within the 5' region of genes; unchanged methylated loci are found in regions of low CpG content and away from 5' regions (Figure 3.4). Interestingly, differentially methylated (DM) loci are found in sequences of diverse CpG content and in various locations within and outside of known genes. Focusing on the loci that are either DM between testis and somatic tissue (testis-specific DM) or DM between different somatic tissues (somatic-specific DM) reveals that testis-specific DM loci are less likely to be located in 5' regions of genes or to be found in strong CpG islands than are somatic-specific DM loci. Only 20% of testis-specific DM loci are within CpG islands and include genes that are previously known to be differentially methylated, such as imprinted genes (Cdkn1c, U2af1-rs1, and Nap1/5) and testis-specific genes ( $Ddx4$  and  $Hspa1$ ), whereas the remaining 80% (non-CpG island) represent novel DM loci.

Seventy-five percent of *Not*l sites are found within CpG islands (Fazzari and Greally, 2004). Due to this bias, by using RLGS we would expect to find a majority of DM loci in CpG islands if they are located randomly. The high proportion of DM loci being found in non-CpG islands is highly significant for both testis and somatic tissues  $(P<1x10^{-17}$  and  $P<1x10^{-7}$ , respectively) clearly demonstrating that a unique state of DNA methylation exists outside of CpG island sequences, especially in the testis. This also implies that the numbers of testis-specific DM loci that are found away from CpG islands are vastly underrepresented on RLGS profiles.

In the mouse, Not sites are found within some interspersed repetitive elements, predominantly in the internai sequence of intracisternal-A particle (IAP) and in the long-terminal repeats (LTRs) of early transposon (Etn) and other LTRcontaining families of repeat sequences (Aota et al., 1987; Baust et al., 2003; Jurka et al., 2005). Ali unchanged unmethylated loci were found solely within non-repetitive sequences, whereas approximately one-half of the unchanged methylated loci were found to be within various interspersed repeats, particularly IAP (Table 3.1). An analysis of 240 and 60 Not sites (present on vRLGS profiles) within IAP and Etn repeats, respectively, revealed consistent hypermethylation in all tissues tested, as revealed by absence on actual RLGS profiles (Figure 3.5). Despite the high level of methylation of repetitive DNA, a limited number of full-length LTR-containing repeats were found to be unmethylated in somatic tissues. Interestingly, ail these repeats were methylated

101

in the testis. We did find several repetitive elements to be hypomethylated in the testis that are specifie to solitary L TR fragments belonging to ERVK (class Il) and MaLR (class III) of the LTR family of repeats. The differential methylation state of longer-length LTRs versus solitary LTRs demonstrates that some small repetitive sequences are not targets for methylation in the testis. Transcripts derived from these specifie subfamilies of repetitive elements are present and are developmentally regulated in female germ cells and early embryos (Peaston et al., 2004). These sequences may serve a functional role in germ cells (Shapiro, 2005), or may not be of sufficient length and/or are too divergent to be targeted by the methylation machinery.

The germ cells of the testis have a highly unique global transcriptional profile owing to the vast number of different gene products that are produced during meiosis and spermiogenesis (Shima et al., 2004). Although testis-specific DM loci are generally not found in typical promoter regions, hypomethylation of loci found in or near to genes could be related to increased gene activity. Of the 72 DM loci found within expressed sequences, tissue-specifie expression levels are known for 62 in the GNF SymAtlas database. Of these, only 2/21 loci found in 5' regions, Ddx4 and Cdkn1c, and 1/44 non-5' loci, Hspa1l, demonstrated a correlation in ail four tissues of increased expression with hypomethylation (Figure 3.4c). Only nine additional loci showed a correlation in three of four tissues. The poor correlation with expression, coupled with the fact that approximately a third of ail DM loci are not found associated with known expressed sequences and many are within repetitive sequences, suggests that in addition to its role as a transcriptional regulator, DNA methylation has additional functions, especially outside of 5' regions.

The majority of loci that are found to be differentially methylated in this study occur within non-CpG island sequences in the testis. As a potential explanation, we observed that those loci that are hypermethylated in the testis are significantly more commonly located within R (reverse)-type bands on chromosomal ideograms, and that loci hypomethylated in the testis are commonly located in G (Giemsa) bands (Figure 3.6a and Figure 3.7).

Heterogeneous banding patterns reveal regional differences in chromosomal structure and are related to the disparity in the long-range G+C nucleotide composition that occurs along chromosomes (Bernardi et al., 1985). R-Bands generally contain above-average and G-bands below-average GC content. We tested if the sequence that surrounds each locus in these two groups differs in overall GC content. We found that loci that are hypomethylated specifically in the testis are found in regions of lower GC content (Figure 3.7). Consistent with the banding pattern results, loci that are hypomethylated in somatic tissue are located in regions of higher GC content, opposite to what is found in the testis. To further compare the differential nature of the relationship between methylation and GC content between testis and somatic tissues, the level of methylation of ail identified non-CpG island hypomethylated loci in each tissue was compared to its regional GC content. In all somatic tissues, there is a significant negative relationship between the level of methylation and GC content demonstrating that lower GC content regions are more likely to be hypermethylated (Figure 3.6b). In the testis, this relationship is inverted, iIIustrating that lower GC content regions are specifically hypomethylated.

Due to the GC rich nature of the Notl recognition site (GCGGCCGC), RLGS sites are relatively rare in non-CpG island DNA and are biased towards sequences of higher GC content. To avoid this bias and the potential influence of nearby genes and repeat elements on DNA methylation, we focused on Hhal, Hpall, and McrBC sites in non-S', non-CpG island, and non-repetitive sequences using the qAMP assay (Oakes et al., 2006). A survey of 104 small amplified regions evenly spaced along chromosomes 4, 10, 17 and X in liver and testis shows striking differences in the pattern of DNA methylation between the two tissues (Figure 3.8a and Figure 3.9). Consistent with the RLGS findings, lower levels of methylation are generally found in the testis (Figure 3.8b). In liver, non-CpG island sequences are generally highly methylated in GC-poor regions while lower levels are observed in some GC-rich regions. In the testis, the methylation status of these sites is again found to be inverted using this alternate approach. A comparison of the regional GC content with the difference in methylation between the two tissues reveals a significant correlation between lower GC content and hypomethylation on these four chromosomes in the testis (Figure 3.8c).

These data show that by taking into account broad regional characteristics of chromosomes, we are able to explain a significant proportion of the ditferences of DNA methylation that occur at single sites or small regions in non-CpG island sequences at both a whole-chromosome and a genome-wide scale. Because these ditferences occur broadly, are more likely to occur away from regulatory regions of genes and correlate with broad attributes of chromosomes, it raises the possibility that the testicular DNA methylation pattern may have a role in maintaining a unique chromosomal state that is capable of undergoing germ cellspecific processes, such as meiosis. The Dnmt3L gene is highly expressed during the perinatal period of reprogramming in male germ cells; yet, the primary defect that results from the disruption of the *Dnmt3L* gene is observed after birth in meiotic germ cells in which highly abnormal chromosomal structures are seen (Bourc'his and Bestor, 2004). If the testis-specific methylation patterns we describe for non-CpG island sequences have a role in chromosome structure or meiosis in germ cells, we would predict they might be altered in the germ cells of Dnmt3L-/- mice. To address this, spermatogonia were isolated from Dnmt3L-/mice and the methylation levels at various DM loci determined by RLGS were analyzed using qAMP (Figure 3.10). In the spermatogonia from Dnmt3L-/- mice, all loci examined that were hypermethylated in the testis failed to gain the normal levels of methylation found in wild-type spermatogonia and testis. Other DM loci are also hypomethylated. Testis-specific hypomethylated loci remained normal, indicating that the primary influence of Dnmt3L is to promote DNA methylation. Furthermore, levels of methylation in wild-type spermatogonia resemble the levels found in the adult testis demonstrating that the testis-specific pattern was acquired in early germ cell development at these non-CpG island sequences.

We have demonstrated the novel finding that male germ cells have highly unique patterns of DNA methylation with most of the hypomethylation found in non-repetitive, non-CpG island sequences. These hypomethylated sequences

do not correlate with expression patterns; this is consistent with the fact that they are generally not found in the regulatory regions of genes. Instead, they are correlated with regional chromosome features, such as banding patterns and GC content. Although a previous study inferred a paucity of non-CpG island hypomethylation in germ cells (Rollins et aL, 2006), experimental evidence in the present study indicates a prominent role for regulation of DNA methylation in this compartment of the testis genome. Because greater than half of the total genomic sequence and CpG dinucleotide content belongs to non-repetitive, non-CpG island DNA (Fazzari and Greally, 2004), these modifications might be expected to have prevalent effects on the overall structure of chromosomes in the testis. We also find that in the spermatogonia of Dnmt3L-/- mice, a model that displays abnormal chromosomal structures, at the sites examined the unique testicular DNA methylation pattern is not established. We propose that the maintenance of a unique, germ cell-specific chromosomal structure may require a distinct configuration of DNA methylation patterns in non-CpG island DNA.

### **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

#### RLGS and spot identification

Adult male C57BU6 mice were from Charles River Laboratories (St-Constant, Quebec). Genomic DNA was isolated from tissues using proteinase K followed by phenol extraction(Okazaki et al., 1995). RLGS was done as described previously (Okazaki et al., 1995). Three replicate RLGS profiles were generated for each tissue. Each spot was assessed a score between 0-4 based on its intensity relative to surrounding, fully unmethylated spots. An intensity score of 0, 1, 2, 3 & 4 is representative of 100, 75, 50, 25, & 0 percent methylation, respectively. Visual assessment of spot intensity was confirmed by densitometry. Ali DM spots were observed to be changed in ail three replicates. Spot identities were determined by using either the RLGS cloning library (Yu et aL, 2004) or the virtual RLGS method (Smiraglia et aL, 2007). Loci identified using virtual RLGS were confirmed by obtaining the corresponding BAC clone

(Roswell Park Microarray Core Facility, Buffalo, NY) and running RLGS mixing gels. The methylation status of 36 identified loci was confirmed by using the qAMP methylation assay (Oakes et aL, 2006). Briefly, DNA is digested with various methylation-sensitive and methylation-dependent restriction enzymes and amplified using real-time PCR. Changes in cycle threshold values were used to calculate the percentage of methylation at each restriction enzyme site. For the analysis of chromosomes 4, 10, 17 and X, the percentage of methylation of each locus was determined by averaging the values obtained for ail of the restriction enzyme sites analyzed within the amplified region. To obtain purified Dnmt3Ldeficient spermatogonia, heterozygous *Dnmt3L*-deficient mice (Bourc'his et al., 2001) were crossed with GOF18deltaPE-Oct4/GFP mice (Yoshimizu et al., 1999), and spermatogonia were isolated from the testes of 6-dpp offspring using fluorescence-activated cell sorting, 3-5 mice were pooled in each group. Ali primers are listed in Tables 3.3 & 3.4, Supplementary Information.

### Data analysis

Ali positional and sequence information was obtained from the UCSC genome browser (Kent et aL, 2002) Mouse August 2005 assembly, mm7 (http://genome.ucsc.edu/). Chromosomal bands were defined as a G-band if they appear black or grey, and as an R-band if white on ideograms. CpG Islands were defined by the criteria of Takai and Jones (Takai and Jones, 2002)  $(G+C\geq55\%$ , CpGobs/exp $\geq0.6$ ,  $\geq500$ bp), 5'regions were defined as being within -3 to +1 kb of the transcriptional start site. DM loci were divided into the subcategories of 'somatic-specific DM' and 'testis-specific DM' if the unique state of hyper- or hypomethylation occurred solely in a single somatic tissue or in the testis, respectively. SigmaStat v3.0 software (SPSS) was used for statistical analysis with p<0.05 considered to be significant. Gene expression data were obtained from the GNF SymAtlas  $v1.2.4$  expression database (http://symatlas.gnf.org/SymAtlas/) using the GNF1M, gcRMA dataset.

### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

We thank T. Bestor for the gift of the Dnmt3L-/- mice and H. Scholer for the gift of the GOF18deltaPE-Oct4/GFP mice. C.C.O. and S.L. are recipients of Canadian Institutes of Health Research (CIHR) Doctoral Research Awards and Montreal Children's Hospital Studentship Awards. J.M.T. is a William Dawson Scholar of McGiII University and a Scholar of the Fonds de Recherches en Santé du Québec. B.R. is a James McGill Professor of McGill University. These studies were supported by funding from the CIHR.
Figure 3.1: RLGS analysis of tissue-specifie DNA methylation. Twodimensional spot profiles are produced by digestion of genomic DNA with the methylation-sensitive restriction enzyme, Notl, followed by radioactive endlabeling. A spot is produced if the site is unmethylated and absent if methylated. (a) Enlargements of liver, intestine, brain and testis RLGS profiles. Black and white arrowheads denote hyper- and hypomethylated spots, respectively. (b) Summary of RLGS spot data. A total of 1945 spots are visible over four tissues; 241 display differential intensity between tissues. Consistent methylation of approximately 1/3 of ail spots is predicted by subtracting the total visible spots from the total number of spots calculated by virtual RLGS analysis of the mouse genome. (c) Tissue-specifie breakdown of differentially methylated (DM) spots. Hyper- and hypomethylated spots can occur either in one tissue or can be shared. More than half of ail observed DM spots are testis-specific.



Figure 3.2: Enlargements of RLGS profiles of testis and cauda epididymal sperm demonstrating identical spot patterns.



Figure 3.3: Identification and confirmation of the genomic locations of RLGS spots. (a) The identity of 260 unmethylated, methylated, or differentially methylated spots were established by observing enhanced spot intensity on RLGS gels produced by mixing plasmid or BAC clone DNA with genomic testis DNA as background. (b) Summary of identified spots and the corresponding loci. Forty spots were found to originate from the same Not site as another spot and were removed from the dataset to ensure that each spot relates to a single locus. (c) Verification of the DNA methylation status of identified loci using the qAMP assay (Oakes et al., 2006). Real-time PCR amplification of the region after digestion with the methylation-sensitive enzymes Hhal(H) and Notl(N) and the methylation-dependent enzyme McrBC(M) confirms the testis-specific hypomethylation of the 4Bx2 locus using ail three enzymes. The methylation status of a total of 36 identified loci was verified using this method.





Figure 3.4: The positional distribution of all identified loci with respect to CpG islands and 5' regions. (a,b) All identified loci were grouped according to their DNA methylation pattern in different tissues as being either unmethylated, methylated or differentially methylated (DM). DM loci are sub-divided into somatie-specifie and testis-specifie DM loci. The percent of loci from eaeh group that are found in CpG islands and within 5' regions are shown. Proportionally fewer testis-specific DM loci are within CpG islands and 5' regions ( $p$ <0.05). (c) The correlation of expression of known genes with tissue-specifie methylation of DM loci. Approximately 2/3 of all DM loci are located within or near known genes. Relative levels of tissue-specifie expression are known for 66 of these genes in the GNF gene expression database. Tissue-specifie hypomethylation correlated with expression in only a minority of DM loci located in the vicinity of genes.



Figure 3.5: Absence of IAP and Etn repetitive element spots on RLGS profiles of liver, intestine, brain and testis. (a) Restriction maps showing Not sites in the gag and LTR sequences of IAP and Etn, respectively. Vertical positions of RLGS fragments are dependent on the size of Not-Hinft fragments. The sizes of the vertical RLGS fragments are shown corresponding to both the S' and 3' sides of the Not cut site. Three of these fragments are of sufficient size to be visible on a RLGS profile and are labeled A, B and C. (b) There are ~240 and *-60* Not! sites visible by virtual RLGS in IAP and Etn repeats, respectively. The vertical positions of the repetitive fragments are apparent in the lower portion of the virtual RLGS gel. Spots are spread horizontally due to variation in the flanking sequence that generates the horizontal spot position (c) IAP and Etn spots are absent in RLGS profiles of ail four tissues indicating that these repeats are constitutively hypermethylated.



Figure 3.6: Analysis of non-CpG island hypomethylated loci. (a) The chromosomal locations of non-CpG island loci that are hypomethylated in testis, somatic tissues, or both (open, black & grey triangles, respectively) are shown. (b) Correlation analysis of ail hypomethylated non-CpG island loci comparing the %GC of 50 Kb of flanking sequence with the level of methylation as assessed by visual inspection of each RLGS spot in different tissues. The relationship between methylation and GC content is inverted in testicular DNA. Ideograms adapted from the UCSC genome browser.



Chromosomal banding patterns and levels of GC content Figure 3.7: associated with non-CpG island loci. Chromosomal banding patterns and levels of GC content that are associated with differentially methylated loci that are hypomethylated in testis, somatic tissues or both. The percentage of loci in each group that are located in R-bands and the %GC of 50 Kb of sequence flanking each locus is shown. Loci that are hypomethylated in the testis are less likely to be found in R-bands and in regions of higher GC content. Statistical analysis done using  $\chi^2$  and ANOVA, error bars represent +/-SEM.



Figure 3.8: DNA methylation analysis of non-CpG island DNA on chromosomes 4,10,17 and X using the qAMP assay. Primers were designed to flank McrBC and Hhal or Hpall restriction sites placed at roughly five Mb intervals along each chromosome. Amplified regions were chosen only on the basis of the sequence not being in the proximity of a CpG island, a known 5' region, or within a repetitive sequence. (a) Analysis of chromosome 4. The percent of DNA methylation of each amplified region in liver (black dash) and testis DNA (grey dash) is shown. Differences in methylation are shown by arrows. The ideogram and GC percent are shown as are the positions of hyperand hypomethylated loci identified using RLGS. (b) The average difference in %methylation of all DM regions analyzed on each chromosome shows an overall decreased level of methylation in testis versus liver in 3 of 4 chromosomes. Unchanged regions  $\langle$ <10% difference) were excluded. (c) The correlation between the difference in methylation in each region on ail three chromosomes and the GC percent of flanking sequence shows a lower relative level of methylation in the testis in sequences of lower GC content. Chromosome 4 ideogram and %GC were obtained from the UCSC genome browser.



Figure 3.9: **DNA** methylation analysis of non-CpG island **DNA on**  chromosomes 10, 17 and X using the **qAMP** assay. DNA methylation analysis of non-CpG island DNA on chromosomes was done as described for chromosome 4 in Figure 3.8. The positions of known testis-specific genes that are hypomethylated in the testis are shown.



Figure 3.10: Levels of DNA methylation in Dnmt3L-deficient spermatogonia and adult tissues. The percent methylation of DM RLGS loci that are (a) hypermethylated in testis, (b) hypomethylated in testis and (c) somatic-specific DM was determined using qAMP. Loci that are hypermethylated in the testis fail to gain normal levels of methylation in Dnmt3L-deficient spermatogonia. Analyzed loci were ail in non-5' regions. L, liver; l, intestine; B, brain; T,testis.









## **Table 3.2: Ali identified RLGS loci**





















NOTES: CpG Islands: Y = meets criteria of Takai & Jones

LIKE = meets criteria of Gardiner-Garden & Frommer, not Takai & Jones<br>N = meets neither

meets neither

Site Position: 5' = 3kb upstream - 1kb downstream of transcriptional start site

 $3' =$ 3kb downstream - 1 kb upstream of transcriptional termination site

body <sup>=</sup> anything inside

 $Ig =$ anything outside

## approximate

Methylation: RLGS %methylation

- $4=$ 0%
- $3 = 25%$
- $2 = 50\%$
- 1 = 7S%
- $0.5 = 90\%$
- $0 = 100\%$

RLGS spot	Forward Primer (5'-3')	Reverse Primer (5'-3')
1D <sub>27</sub>	CTTTCGCAGGTTGTCCATCT	CCTCAGCTCTTCCTCCACAG
1F <sub>55</sub>	TGCCAACTGCTTTTCCAGAT	TAAAGCATCCCAGTGGCAGT
1G34	TAGTCCTGCGTGTGGACTGT	GCGTTGCTAGGAGAGAAGGA
1H64	<b>CTAAGCTGCGCCTCAGACA</b>	TACTTGATGCCACCCACGTT
2B19	CACACCTGGCCTGATTGAT	CCCAGGGATGCTCCATAGT
2C56	CATCAACCCAGGTACGAAGA	GGAAGAGGAGGAGCCACACT
2C58	<b>GCTCCAACCTCAGTCAGCA</b>	CACAGAGGGAGCAGGCATA
2F21	CTGCCAAAGAATCCTTTCTGAC	<b>GCCCTACTACCTGGAGAACGA</b>
2F64	GGCTCAAGGCCCTAAGGTAA	<b>AGCCCCTACCCAGCCTACAT</b>
3B50	TGATTAGCACTCGTTGGACA	CTTTGGAAACGTCTGCGATTA
3D31	GGTAGCAGAGTTGAGCCATT	<b>CTCGGACTTGTCGGCATC</b>
3D38	CAAGCTGCATGCTAAATTCG	TCAAGCAAGTGGAGCCTTTT
3D70	GCGCTCCCAAATGAAGGTTA	AGCGACAAGCTCCATTCTCT
3E07	GGCCGTACCACAGATAACCA	<b>GCGCAGTTATCCGTCTATCCA</b>
3E09	GTCCAGAGTGCGTCTGAAGAT	TCGGAGATAGCAGCATAGCA
3E80	CTCCCCCATTCTCCCTCAC	<b>CCTAACTTCTTGCCGTGCTC</b>
3E85	ACTCTCCTGCCTTGCACCT	<b>GCTGTCCACTCGGTGTCAT</b>
3F27	GTGGCTCTCTTTTTCCAAAGC	AAACCAGGCAGGAGGGATT
3F91	CCTTTTCCCTTTCTGCCACT	AAGTTGATCCTGTGGTGATGC
3G122	GAAGAGCATCACGATCAGCA	AATGCCACTAGCCCAAGGT
3G91	TACCTGGCTGATTGGTGATG	ACTGAGAGCAAGCGAACAGG
3G91	TACCTGGCTGATTGGTGATG	ACTGAGAGCAAGCGAACAGG
4B46	GAGAGAGAGACTGTCACCCTGTTA	TTCAGGGTTGCAGCTAAAGA
4C11	CTGGCAAGCTGTCCGATAGT	CCGAGATCTTACGCAGGAGATA
4C13	ACAGTCTTGCCCGGATTGAT	GTGTGAGAAGCCGAGGAGAA
4C31	AAGCAGGAAGTTGGCGTTTA	CTTCCTCCTCCTGCTTCCA
4C40	TCTGCAATAAGGGGCTGAAC	AAAGTGGCTTGTGAGGCATT
4C43	TTAGGGCTGCCAGGAGTAAG	<b>ACCCACGAGCATCTTTCG</b>
4D72	<b>GTGCGATTTGTGAACTTCGT</b>	GGGCAAGGCAGTAAACATCT
4E15	CAGTGGCTCTCCTCACCTTC	CGTGAGAGCCAAGAAACCTC
4F97	ATCTGTGTCGGTGGTGAGGT	GAAGGGATGGTAGCAAGTGG
4G106	CCCTTTCTTCCCCCTAAGC	GAGACGAGGTGAGCGTCTG
4G110	TAAACAAACCCCACCACTGC	CATGTTGCCAGGAGCTTTG
5C54	<b>GGCATCTGGTGAAAGCTCA</b>	CTGGGAAACGGCACTTCTT
5D58	ATTCTCCTGGGCATGACATC	CAGCTGCTGCCTTCTAACTTG
5F09	AAGGCCACTGCCTAGAACCT	CGAGAGGGGGCGATATTACT

**Table 3.3: qAMP primer sequences used to confirm the DNA methylation status of identified RLGS loci and to analyze Dnmt3L spermatogonia.** 

**Position (mm7) Forward Primer (5'-3') Position (mm7) Position (mm7)** Reverse Primer (5'-3') chr4:4872334-4872813 ACCCTTCAAAACCCGTGAAT GCCTGAATCTTGCTCTTTGCAT chr4:9927753-9928179 GAAAGGGGAACAGGGGAGTA GGCACCTAGCATCTTGGAGA chr4:15477713-15478091 GTGTTGGCTAATGAGGAGGA GAAGGAGAAAGGATGCTGGA chr4: 19850460-19850826 CTATGACTCCCCACGTCACA GTCATGCGGAAGACATCTGA chr4:24806042-24806420 | GGAAACAGAGCTCTCTGGAA | ACAGCTAACCCAATGGCTCT chr4:30339739-30340307 | TTGAACAGCATGCCTCTCT | TTTAACTGCGCTGTGGAGAA chr4:35145276-35146275 TCATCAAGGGCAGAGGAAAT TTTCGAGAAGGACGGAGGT chr4:40155437-40155738 | ACCACACAGACCTCCTCTCA | CTCAAAGCAGCCACGACTGT chr4:45282104-45282572 | TCATCAGTGACCCCTCTTCC | CTGGACCAGCTCTTCCTCAT chr4:50216637 -50217105 TGGCTAGGGAAGAGGTGAGA CTTCTTCCCTTGTGGCTTGA chr4:55202844-55203145 TTTGAGAGAAGGCAGCATGA AAGGCCTTCGTCGTTAGACA chr4:59969750-59970164 GTGCCACATGGTGTGGTAAA ATATGCCGTATTGCACAACC chr4:65403458-65403793 CCCAGGGTAAAAAGGATCA AATCGTCTCGAACTCGCTCA chr4:70217560-70217910 GGGGCTTTAAATGGGAAACA TCAAGCAGGAAGAGCTGGATA chr4:75238764-75239513 CCCAGATACCAAGGTGTGTCT GGCTGACAGGTGAACTGAGA chr4:80266828-80267395 CATGTGTCCCCGTTTCTTGT CAGCTTGGTCACAACCATCA chr4:85800348-85800847 CACCCCATCTCCCATTTCTA AGGATCACCACGAAACAGGT chr4:90473664-90474084 GGACAAGGGGGCTTTCTTTCT | GGGAATGGAGCTGTATGGT chr4:96111617-96112110 AGCTTCCCACTTTCCAACAA GCCTTTCAGCTACAGTTCCAA chr4:100277854-100278187 | AAAACCAACAGGCCTGAGAA | TCGTCGTCAAAAAGGTCAGA chr4:105596524-105596856 | AGCAACAGCAGCAACTGAAC | TCCCTGGTTGATCCTGTGTA chr4:110703297-110703796 | GAGAGGAACCTGAGGCTTGA | CAGCAGAGACGGGAGACAAT chr4:115472605-115473015 TTCATGGCATCCCTACCAGT TCTTGCTGTGACTGCATCCT chr4:120466404-120466860 CTGGAAGAACATGGCAAGTGA TCCTCCCTCTGTTCTCTGGT chr4:125407419-125407757 | ACCATGGAAAAGGAGCAACA | GCCAGGTCTGGATACAAGGA chr4: 129975322-129975744 TCCACTGTGTTCAGAAGCAA GGAATAACCGGTCATCCAAA chr4:135498472-135498890 CCCGAGGTCATGAGAAAGAA CTGTTTCCTGGGGTTGTGAT chr4: 140499164-140499582 TGCACTGGAACAGGACTGAG GAGGGGATGTAAACGGGAGT chr4:144580754-144581253 | TCTGCTAGCTCCTCCTGCTT | GGAGGTGTTGTGGCTAGCTT chr4: 150486904-150487236 CGAACGGAAGAAAAGGACTG TGTAGTGTCTGGGAGGGACA chr4:155169477-155169776 | AATGTGAGGGTCGTTGCACT | TGTAGGCCAGCTTCCTTCAT chr10:3022525-3023024 GGGTAGGTGGAAGATGGAAA TCTGTGTTCCCCTCCTGTTT chr10:10171776-10172275 | AGGCACTGCGTGATAAAGGT | ACAGCAGACGCTGGAAGTCT chr10:16148635-16150301 AAACCGGTTCTGGTGGCTAT CAGCCAGTCCAAATTGTGTG chr10:21168346-21168845 AGTGGCCGAGTCCACTCATA GCCTCTCTAGGAAAGCCACA chr10:31696268-31696767 CCAGCCTTCATGCTTTATCC GGTAGCAGCCATCAGGTGAG chr10:36795939-36797049 CAAAACCAAGCTGGGTGAGA GTGGCTTCCTCTCTGGAAGA chr10:41919793-41920292 | GGGCCCTTTCCACTGCTAT | ACATCGATGGTGAGGTGGA chr10:47643544-47644043 GAGAAGGGAAAGAGCTTCACTC GGCTTTTACAGGGGAGAAATG chr10:52120732-52121231 CCTTCTGTGCAGAACTGCTAAT TGGCTGGGAATGATGGTAAT

**Table 3.4: qAMP Primer sequences used to determine methylation levels of non-CpG**  island sequences on chromosomes 4, 10, 17 and X.





 $\mathcal{A}^{\mathcal{A}}$ 

## **APPENDIX TO CHAPTER III**

## **Appendix 3.1: The relationship between testis-specific DNA methylation and the proximity scaffold/matrix attachment regions (S/MARs).**

The organization of chromosomes within interphase nuclei is dependent on interactions between chromatin and a proteinatious component of the nucleus called the nuclear matrix. The nuclear matrix is made up of structural filamentous proteins that make up a nuclear scaffold and proteins that link the scaffold to chromatin (Gruenbaum et al., 2005). In this manner, the matrix is associated with the organization of chromatin into functional and non-functional compartments within the nucleus. Interactions between chromatin and nuclear matrix proteins occur in a DNA sequence-specific manner, in regions called S/MARs (Boulikas, 1993). S/MARs are distributed throughout the genome and are usually found in evolutionarily conserved non-coding DNA sequences (Glazko et al., 2003).

Although the exact locations of interactions between the nuclear matrix and chromatin are not clearly defined, regions of high S/MAR-forming potential can be identified using a bioinformatic approach (Figure 3.11a). Using this approach, regions of high S/MAR potential occur on average approximately every 20 kb. Comparing the difference between methylation of liver and testis DNA at non-CGI, non-repetitive sites on several chromosomes to the S/MAR proximity of each site reveals that there is an increased likelihood of observing a difference in methylation between the tissues if the sites are closer to a region of high S/MAR potential (Figure 3.11b).

This may indicate that methylation of non-S' sites may play a role in the reorganization of chromatin architecture. Germ cells may use DNA methylation to modulate which S/MARs are bound to the matrix to produce an architecture that is different than somatic cells and is permissive for meiotic processes.

Figure 3.11: Testis-specific **DNA** methylation and S/MAR proximity. (a) The MAR-Wiz v1.5 output file of a 40 kb region of DNA showing the SMAR-forming potential of the sequence in 100 bp windows (http://futuresoft.org/mar-wiz). Any region showing a potential over 0.75 was considered a SMAR. The distance from the analyzed region to the closest SMAR was recorded. (b) The comparison of the difference in DNA methylation between liver and testis compared to the proximity of the analyzed site to the closest S/MAR. Ali data generated using the qAMP assay on chromosomes 4, 10, 17 and X was included in the comparison. The dashed vertical line represents the median S/MAR distance of ail analyzed sites. The average absolute difference in DNA methylation between sites closer or farther away than the median distance was compared. There is a statistically greater likelihood of an analyzed site showing a difference in methylation if it is closer to  $S/MAR$  ( $P=0.002$ ). Statistical analysis performed by Mann-Whitney rank sum test (SigmaStat v2.03).



a



\*Mann-Whitney rank sum test
**Appendix** 3.2: **The relationship between the genomic locations of hypomethylated testis-specific genes and testis-specific differentially methylated loci.** 

There is much evidence that supports a functional relationship between promoter-specific hypomethylation and gene expression. Although in this chapter we have concluded that much of the testis-specific hypomethylation is not likely associated directly with gene expression, it is possible that the expression of some testis-specific genes is associated with hypomethylated loci. Only three genes of the 66 analyzed demonstrated the highest level of expression in the tissue that was hypomethylated, and ail three occurred in the testis. This is an agreement with the finding that the vast majority of genes that are known to display this association are found in the testis and not other tissues (MacLean and Wilkinson, 2005).

We find that several of the testis-specific genes that are known to be specifically hypomethylated in the testis are located near genomic loci that are found to be differentially methylated between the testis and somatic tissues (Figure 3.12). Half of these genes are located between 100 kb and 4 Mb from a locus identified by RLGS to be hypomethylated in the testis; none are associated with hypermethylated sites. The distances separating several of these genes from an observed hypomethylated site is larger than what would be expected to be influenced by the activity of the gene itself. It is possible that regional chromatin changes that may occur on a larger scale would allow gene activity to be increased if the gene were located in a hypomethylated region.

Figure 3.12: The relationship between the locations of testis-specific genes and hypomethylated genomic loci determined by RLGS. All testis-specific genes that are known to be specifically hypomethylated in the testis in mouse are shown (MacLean and Wilkinson, 2005). Half of these genes are located between 100 kb and 4 Mb from a locus identified by RLGS to be hypomethylated in the testis. Hyper- and hypomethylated loci are shown as closed red or open blue triangles, respectively.



## **CONNECTING TEXT**

The primary objective of the work described in chapter III was to determine the status of DNA methylation in the testis. The adult testis is made up many distinct types of germ cells in various stages of spermatogenic development; the germ cells in several of these stages possess striking differences in their chromatin structure. Once the unique nature had been described, we wanted to determine if the very complicated developmental process of spermatogenesis is associated with changes to the unique pattern of DNA methylation. In chapter IV, by isolating purified populations of male germ cells, we determine the changes in DNA methylation that occur during spermatogenesis and elucidate the origins of the unique pattern of DNA methylation in the testis.

## **CHAPTERIV**

# **Developmental Acquisition of Genome-Wide DNA Methylation Occurs Prior to Meiosis in Male Germ Cells**

Christopher C. Oakes, Sophie La Salle, Dominic J. Smiraglia, Bernard Robaire, & Jacquetta M. Trasler

Manuscript submitted to Developmental Biology

### **ABSTRACT**

The development of germ cells is a highly ordered process that begins during fetal growth and is completed in the adult. Epigenetic modifications that occur in germ cells are important for both germ cell function and post-fertilization embryonic development. We have previously shown that male germ cells in the adult mouse have a highly distinct epigenetic state, as revealed by a unique genome-wide pattern of DNA methylation. Although it is known that these patterns begin to be established during fetal life, it is not known to what extent DNA methylation is modified during spermatogenesis. We have used restriction landmark genomic scanning (RLGS) and other techniques to examine DNA methylation at multiple sites across the genome during postnatal germ cell development in the mouse. Although a significant proportion of the distinct germ cell pattern is acquired prior to the type A spermatogonial stage, we find that both de novo methylation and demethylation occurs during spermatogenesis, mainly in spermatogonia and spermatocytes in early meiotic prophase 1. Alterations include predominantly non-CpG island sequences from both unique loci and repetitive elements. These modifications are progressive and are almost exclusively completed by the end of the pachytene spermatocyte stage. These studies define the developmental timing of genome-wide DNA methylation pattern acquisition during spermatogenesis.

### **INTRODUCTION**

Epigenetic marks in the form of DNA methylation are involved in the development of germ cells and important in the maintenance of fertility. Catalyzed by a family of DNA methyltransferase (DNMT) enzymes, mammalian DNA is commonly modified by the addition of a methyl group to the  $5<sup>th</sup>$  position of the cytosine ring in CpG dinucleotides. DNA methylation is thought to act by promoting heterochromatin formation that can lead to gene repression when present in regulatory regions of genes (Klose and Bird, 2006). The importance of DNA methylation in male germ cells has been highlighted by studies investigating the properties of DNMTs. DNMTs are expressed in male germ cells in a developmentally regulated fashion, and some are expressed as germ cellspecific alternative transcripts (La Salle et al., 2004; La Salle and Trasler, 2006a; Mertineit et al., 1998; Shovlin et al., 2006). *Dnmt3L*, a DNMT lacking catalytic activity, is expressed at especially high levels in the gonocytes in fetal testes beginning at 15.5-18.5 days *post coitum* (dpc) (Bourc'his et al., 2001; La Salle et al., 2004). Males lacking *Dnmt3L* are infertile due to a complete lack of mature germ cells (Bourc'his et al., 2001; Hata et al., 2002) and display structural abnormalities of meiotic chromosomes (Bourc'his and Bestor, 2004; Webster et aL, 2005). DNA methylation is not fully acquired in germ cells of these mice at several repetitive and non-repetitive sequences, including imprinted and nonimprinted loci (Bourc'his and Bestor, 2004; Hata et al., 2006; Kaneda et al., 2004; La Salle et al., 2007; Oakes et al., 2007b; Webster et al., 2005). Germ cellspecific deletion of *Dnmt3a* results in infertility and a loss of methylation at imprinted genes but not at repeat sequences (Kaneda et al., 2004).

The importance of DNA methylation in male germ cells is also inferred by its distinct patterns of DNA methylation. We have shown that genome-wide DNA methylation patterns involving an array of sequence types are highly unique in spermatozoa compared to somatic tissues in mouse (Oakes et al., 2007b). Recently, a study in humans concluded that DNA methylation in sperm is highly distinct from all cells and tissues of somatic origin (Eckhardt et al., 2006). Other studies have found distinct DNA methylation states in repetitive sequences (Sanford et aL, 1984) and some testis-specific genes in male germ cells (MacLean and Wilkinson, 2005). This unique state of DNA methylation arises from a genome-wide reprogramming event that occurs specifically in the primordial germ cells (PGCs) of the developing embryo (Reik et aL, 2001). Between 10.5 and 12.5 dpc, patterns of DNA methylation are erased in PGCs in imprinted and testis-specific genes (Hajkova et al., 2002; Maatouk et al., 2006). Repetitive elements, such as the intracisternal A particle (IAP), LINE-1 (L1) and minor satellites undergo a similar demethylation although not to the same extent as is seen for single-copy genes (Hajkova et aL, 2002; Lees-Murdock et aL, 2003; Walsh et aL, 1998). In the male, DNA methylation begins to be reestablished around 15.5 dpc for imprinted genes (Davis et al., 2000; Li et al., 2004; Ueda et al., 2000). The repeat sequences IAP and L1 are remethylated by 17.5 dpc (Lees-Murdock et aL, 2003). This also coincides with the developmental time point where germ cells stain strongly using an antibody directed against 5-methylcytosine (Coffigny et al., 1999).

Although several studies have addressed the acquisition of DNA methylation during fetal germ cell development, few have investigated the behavior of DNA methylation patterns during spermatogenesis. Spermatogenesis is a weil defined, complex developmental process whereby morphologically distinct, haploid spermatozoa that are capable of fertilization are produced from diploid germ cell precursors (Russell et aL, 1990). In mammals, this process continually produces a supply of spermatozoa for the duration of the life of the adult animal. Spermatogonial stem cells occupy the seminiferous tubules of the testis and continually provide a pool of undifferentiated diploid cells called type A spermatogonia. These cells undergo several rounds of mitosis before entering meiotic prophase l, where tetraploid spermatocytes pair and recombine homologous chromosomes. After recombination, spermatocytes are reduced to haploid spermatids that undergo morphological changes from round spermatids to elongating spermatids and finally to spermatozoa. These spermatozoa exit the testis and complete their maturation process during epididymal transit.

Studies of the paternally methylated imprinted gene, H19, shows that although initial acquisition occurs before birth, complete levels of DNA methylation are not achieved until the pachytene spermatocyte phase of spermatogenesis (Davis et al., 1999). The two other known paternally methylated imprinted genes, Rasgrf1 and Gtl2, similarly acquire most of their DNA methylation in the prenatal window, but have yet to acquire the levels found in spermatozoa (Li et al., 2004). Other data show that some sequences have fully acquired their DNA methylation status before the beginning of spermatogenesis, including some repetitive elements, such as IAP, L1 and satellite sequences (Bourc'his and Bestor, 2004; Lees-Murdock et al., 2003; Walsh et al., 1998). The hypomethylated state of  $Pgk-2$ , a testis-specific gene expressed in spermatocytes, is also established prior to spermatogenesis (Geyer et al., 2004). Although limited data point to the acquisition of DNA methylation patterns beyond the fetal development window, a comprehensive study of the timing and the range of sequences involved has not been done.

Restriction landmark genomic scanning (RLGS) is a highly reproducible technique that is used to investigate genome-wide patterns of DNA methylation in a variety of sequences. In combination with a recently developed second generation virtual RLGS resource (Smiraglia et al., 2007) that uses genomic sequence to produce simulated RLGS profiles, individual genomic loci that display alterations of DNA methylation can be identified. In this study, we produce a non-biased, detailed view of the patterns of DNA methylation in a variety of sequences as male germ cells progress though spermatogenesis. We find that both de novo methylation and demethylation occurs during spermatogenesis in a sequence-specifie manner. Most importantly, we establish that, in addition to prenatal acquisition, patterns of DNA methylation at multiple sites across the genome are acquired postnatally and are complete prior to meiosis in male germ cells.

151

### **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

#### Isolation of purified spermatogenic cells

Adult male C57BU6 mice were obtained from Charles River Laboratories (St-Constant, Quebec). Ali animal studies were conducted in accordance with the principles and procedures outlined in the Guide to the Care and Use of Experimental Animais prepared by the Canadian Council on Animal Care. Purified populations of type A spermatogonia, early pachytene and pachytene spermatocytes, and round and elongated spermatids were obtained from the testes of mice using the sedimentation velocity method (Bellve et aL, 1977a). Type A spermatogonia were obtained from 8-day *post partum* (dpp) mice with an average purity of 86% (n=2, 100 mice pooled per cell separation). Early pachytene spermatocytes were obtained from 17 dpp mice with a purity of 75% (n=1 cell separation, 100 mice pooled). Pachytene spermatocytes (avg. pu rity=85%) , round spermatids (avg. purity=95%) and elongated spermatids (avg. purity of nucleated cells=97%) were obtained from 70 dpp mice (n=3, 12 mice pooled per cell separation). Spermatozoa were isolated from the cauda epididymidis of 70 dpp mice (n=3, 12 mice pooled per purification, avg. purity=99%) as described previously (Alciviar, 1989). Primitive type A spermatogonia were isolated from the testes of 6 dpp GOF18deltaPE-Oct4/GFP (Yoshimizu et aL, 1999) mice that have been bred into C57BU6 background for 3+ generations. Germ cells were isolated using fluorescence-assisted cel! sorting (FACS) as described in (La Salle et al., 2007) (n=3, 3-4 mice pooled per purification). The qAMP method was used (see below) to determine the level of inter-strain variability in DNA methylation levels. Primitive type A spermatogonia were isolated from the testes of 6 dpp GOF18deltaPE-Oct4/GFP bred to CD1 mice and methylation levels for approximately 20 randomly chosen genomic loci were found to be similar (<15% variation) to GOF18deltaPE-Oct4/GFP mice bred into C57BU6. Liver, intestine and brain tissues were isolated from adult C57BU6 mice. Genomic DNA was isolated using proteinase K and phenol followed by dialysis for the RLGS and Southern blotting experiments or the DNeasy Tissue Kit from Qiagen (Germantown, MD, USA) for qAMP analysis.

## RLGS and spot identification

RLGS was done as described previously (Okazaki et aL, 1995). Densitometry of RLGS spots was done by exposing the RLGS gel to a phosphorimager screen from Kodak (Rochester, NY, USA). Images were analyzed using the ImageQuant v5.1 software from GE Healthcare (Piscataway, NJ, USA). Spot density values were obtained by comparing a spot of interest to approximately 10-15 surrounding spots of unchanged intensity. In order for a spot to be identified as having altered DNA methylation, the alteration had to be consistent in ail RLGS profiles of the same cell type and spot densitometry had to reveal a difference of greater than 25%. Genomic location of spots was identified using a virtual RLGS resource (Smiraglia et aL, 2007). Ali identified spots were confirmed by the BAC mixing gel method (Oakes et al., 2007b). CpG islands were defined as done previously (Gardiner-Garden and Frommer, 1987) and 5' regions were defined as being within 1 kb of the transcriptional start site or within 200 bp of a CpG island that was found within the first exon or up to 5kb from the transcriptional start site. Spermatogenic cell type-specifie gene expression data were obtained from the Mammalian Reproductive Genetics database (http://mrg.genetics.washington.edu/).

### DNA methylation analysis using qAMP

The qAMP method was done as described previously (Oakes et al., 2006). Briefly, genomic DNA is digested in separate reactions with either no enzyme (sham digest), methylation sensitive restriction enzymes (MSREs) and the methylation-dependent restriction enzyme, McrBC. Primers are designed to flank restriction sites of interest and individually-digested DNA samples are amplified using real-time PCR. Shifts in Ct value ( $\Delta$ Ct) between the sham- and enzyme-digested samples are used to calculate the percentage of methylation at the various CpG sites within the amplified region (MSREs: %methylation=100(2 $\Delta$ Ct); McrBC: %methylation=100(1-2<sup>- $\Delta$ Ct</sup>). All  $\Delta$ Ct values are the means of triplicate reactions. Due to the curved relationship between  $\Delta$ Ct and percent methylation, MSREs are more accurate in the low % methylation range (<50%) and McrBC is more accurate in high % methylation ranges (>50%). Primers used to analyze genomic regions identified by RLGS are as follows: AK137601, 5'-CTCCCCCATTCTCCCTCAC 5'-CCTAACTTCTTGCCGTGCTC; Polg, 5'- CAGACCTCCACGTCGAACA 5'-CAGAGCCTGCCTTACTTGGA; Abt1, 5'-CCATGGGCGTGTTATGTAGA 5'-TGCTTGATGGGATGTTCATT; Ibtk, 5'- ACTCTCCTGCCTTGCACCT 5'-GCTGTCCACTCGGTGTCAT; Tcf3, 5'-GCAAGGGCCTGGATAGGA 5'-GCTACCCACTCCGAGCAA. Primers used to analyze differentially methylated regions (DMRs) of imprinted genes are as follows: H19, 5'-AAAAGCAGAAGGCAGGACAC 5'- ATGTTCCAGAGACAGCCAAAG; http://www.flore.com/mcrBC), 5'-AGCCGTTGTGAGTGGAAAGA 5'-CATAGCGGCTTCGGACATT; Rasgrf1, 5'- CTGCACTTCGCTACCGTTTC 5'-CAGCAGCAGCAGTAGCAGTC; Gt/2, 5'- CCGTGAACTAGCGAGGAGGT 5'-AT AATGCAGCCCTTCCCTCA. ln the chromosome-wide survey, a region was considered to be different if at least one of the enzyme digests detected a reproducible difference of 15% or greater in each replicate (n=2 for both primitive type A spermatogonia and spermatozoa), and that the enzyme used to detect the difference was within its accurate percent range. The difference in both enzyme digests had to be in the same direction or unchanged. Primers used to analyze regions on chromosome 7 are listed in Table 4.4 primers for chromosomes 4, 10, 17 and X are listed in Table 3.4. Primers were designed using the Primer3 software (http://frodo.wi.mit.edu/cgibin/primer3/primer3\_www.cgi). Genomic sequence data was obtained trom the University of California at Santa Cruz Genome Browser, version mm7 (http://www.genome.ucsc.edu).

### Southern blotting

Southern blots were performed as described (Trasler et al., 1990) and visualized by autoradiography. Minor satellite probes were constructed by PCR amplification of mouse genomic DNA using primers 5'- CATGGAAAATGATAAAAACC and 5'-CATCTAATATGTTCTACAGTGTGG (Lehnertz et al., 2003). The ribosomal DNA (rDNA) repeat probe was constructed using primers 5'-CGTTATGGGGTCATTTTTGG and 5'- CAGACCCAAGCCAGT AAAAAG to analyze Hpall sites located in the proximal promoter of the rDNA repeat. The IAP probe has been used previously (Michaud et aL, 1994; Walsh et aL, 1998). DNA was digested completely with either Mspl or its methylation-sensitive isoschizomer Hpall. The membrane was stripped and reprobed according to the manufacture's recommended conditions (Hybond, GE Healthcare).

### **RESULTS**

### Detection of alterations of DNA methylation during spermatogenesis using RLGS

RLGS investigates genome-wide patterns of DNA methylation by separating genomic DNA that has been digested with the methylation-sensitive restriction enzyme, Notl, by two-dimensional gel electrophoresis. In the mouse, Notl sites occur in a variety of sequence types. To determine if the pattern of genome-wide DNA methylation in spermatozoa is acquired during spermatogenesis, RLGS profiles of purified populations of type A spermatogonia, pachytene spermatocytes from two developmental time points (early and mid-Iate pachytene) as weIl as post-meiotic round and elongating spermatids were generated (Figure 4.1a). The intensity of a total of 19 RLGS spots is observed to be different between these cell types; 11 demonstrate increased methylation (de novo methylation) and 8 are demonstrate decreased methylation (demethylation) during spermatogenesis, as indicated by a loss or a gain of spot intensity, respectively (Figure 4.1b). The majority of the changes in individual spot intensities, in de novo methylation and demethylated directions, occur between type A spermatogonia and early pachytene spermatocytes. The intensity of some spots continues to change between early and mid-Iate pachytene, and

always occurs in the same direction. With the exception of one spot, ail spots do not gain or lose measurable amounts of methylation after the pachytene stage. Other than the progressive changes that occur between type A spermatogonia and spermatocytes, no de novo or demethylation events are observed in any of the cell types tested. Virtual RLGS analysis (Smiraglia et aL, 2007) reveals that, in the analyzable window of the RLGS gel, there are 2954 potential RLGS spots that originate from approximately 2600 Notl sites (Table 4.1). This indicates that only a small fraction  $( $0.7\%$ )$  of the assayable Notl sites display modified DNA methylation during spermatogenesis, leaving greater than 99% unchanged.

## Germ cell-specificity of spots that show altered methylation during spermatogenesis

To determine if the spots that display altered methylation during spermatogenesis have a methylation status that is unique to male germ cells, the intensity of changed spots was examined in three somatic tissues: liver, intestine and brain (Figure 4.2a). Thirteen of the 19 spots were hypermethylated (absent) in ail three somatic tissues studied, and none of them were hypomethylated in ail three tissues. A minority (6/19) of spots that are hypomethylated in somatic tissues demonstrate tissue-specifie patterns of methylation (Figure 4.2b). Spots that were *de novo* or demethylated during spermatogenesis demonstrated equal levels of germ cell-specificity, indicating that the unique hypomethylated state of these loci is not related to the methylation states in a particular phase of spermatogenesis. The dissimilarity between spermatozoa and somatic profiles (Oakes et aL, 2007b), versus the relative similarity between type A spermatogonia and spermatozoa, indicates that the bulk of germ cell-specific methylation pattern is acquired prior to the type A spermatogonia stage.

## Identification of spots that show alterations during spermatogenesis

Identification of the genomic location of spots of interest was accomplished by using a second-generation virtual RLGS resource to identify candidate loci (Smiraglia et al., 2007), and confirming the identity of each spot using the BAC mixing gel method (data not shown). Using these methods, we identified 5/11 spots that were de novo methylated and 3/8 spots that were demethylated during spermatogenesis (Table 4.2). Spots are found on several chromosomes, are located within a variety of positions relative to known genes and within various sequence types (i.e. CpG islands (CGIs), repeats, etc.). All sites are in the vicinity of expressed sequences; either in the 5' region, body, or 3' end of genes. Only 2/8 identified spots are within CGls. Interestingly, these two sites are found only 42 kb apart on chromosome 7, one within the 5' CpG island of the Polg (mitochondrial DNA-directed polymerase) gene and a mRNA, A K032343, located upstream. Due to the GC-rich nature of the Notl recognition site, 75% of the approximate 8000 Notl sites found throughout the mouse genome are found within CGI. Although the group size is small, 2/8 (25%) is less than the expected proportion and may suggest that altered DNA methylation occurs more commonly in non-CGI sequences. Most interestingly, ail three identified sites that are demethylated during spermatogenesis are found in small solitary long terminal repeats (LTRs) that belong to the mammalian retroposonlike (MaLR) and endogenous retroviral-K (ERVK) families of the LTR class of repetitive sequences, whereas all identified de novo methylated sites are in unique sequences.

Male germ cells possess a global gene expression profile that is highly unique from somatic tissues (Shima et al., 2004). These transcripts are found to be highly regulated during spermatogenesis. DNA methylation has been proposed to function as a transcriptional regulator by causing gene repression when present in 5' regulatory sequences (Klose and Bird, 2006). To investigate if the status of DNA methylation in specifie spermatogenic ceil types correlates with transcriptional activity, the DNA methylation status of ail identified RLGS loci located in 5' regions of known genes was compared to known levels of gene expression in these same cell types. Gene expression data were obtained from the Mouse Reproductive Genetics Database. Approximately 400 spots have been identified on mouse RLGS profiles that are located within the 5' regions of transcribed sequences (Smiraglia et al., 2007). Of these, expression levels have been determined for 166 known genes in type A spermatogonia, pachytene spermatocytes and round spermatids (Shima et al., 2004). Despite greater than 90% (140) of these genes demonstrating a greater than 1.5-fold difference in expression between spermatogenic cell types (66% show greater than 2-fold expression differences), greater than 99% (165/166) show no detectable change in methylation status (Table 4.3). In addition, for the only spot belonging to a 5' region that does demonstrate a change in methylation, Polg, increased methylation is correlated with an increase in expression, the opposite of what would be expected.

### Quantitative DNA methylation analysis of selected identified loci

To determine whether changes that are observed by RLGS at Notl sites are representative of the DNA methylation status of neighboring CpGs, sites within small regions (~200 bp) flanking the Notl sites were chosen for analysis by the qAMP method. To confirm and expand upon the results found in type A spermatogonia, an additional cell type, primitive type A spermatogonia, was analyzed. These cells are derived from a time point two days earlier in spermatogonial development (6 dpp). Notl sites that are found in various positions relative to genes were chosen for analysis: 3' end (Tcf3), body region (*lbtk*), 5' upstream region  $(AK137601)$ , and 5' CGI (*Polg*). Percent methylation values at Notl sites determined using RLGS correspond to the value determined by qAMP in each of the cell types investigated (Figure 4.3). Neighboring CpG sites generally showed similar levels of methylation to the Notl site and gained or lost methylation in a similarly progressive manner. Exceptions to this are Hpall sites found in Tcf3 and Polg, where no increase in methylation is detected, demonstrating that heterogeneous methylation occurs between neighboring CpGs in various cell types examined. Sorne small differences are observed between primitive type A and type A spermatogonia, especially at the Notl site in the Polg gene. De novo methylation and demethylation changes are found to be virtually complete by the pachytene spermatocyte stage, supporting the RLGS findings.

## Acquisition of DNA methylation at paternally methylated imprinted DMRs

Imprinted genes acquire a parent-specifie pattern of methylation during germ cell development. Previously, the H19 gene was shown to possess an incomplete level of methylation in spermatogonia, specifically on the maternai allele, which was later completed by the pachytene stage (Davis et al., 1999). There are two other weil described regions that possess paternally methylated DMRs. Unfortunately, none of the paternally methylated DMRs are present on our RLGS profiles. To determine if DNA methylation is being acquired during spermatogenesis, the qAMP method was used to investigate DMRs in the Dlk1- Gtl2 region (Takada et al., 2002) and the Rasgrf1 gene (Yoon et al., 2002). The previously defined H19-lgf2 region (Tremblay et al., 1995) was used as control. This analysis reveals that the majority of CpGs investigated have acquired their full methylation status by the primitive type A spermatogonial stage; however, a small amount of methylation is acquired up to the pachytene stage (Figure 4.4). The Hhal enzyme digest of the Rasgrf1 DMR displays the largest percentage increase of DNA methylation during spermatogenesis. There are three Hhal sites in the amplified region of Rasgrf1; if only one of the three is unmethylated, the strand will not amplify and contribute to the percentage of unmethylated strands. This particular digest reveals that a small proportion of CpGs are unmethylated in the Rasgrf1 DMR in type A spermatogonia and that by the pachytene stage, DNA strands gain their fully methylated status. Changes in DNA methylation at other sites were minor.

## Chromosome-wide survey of non-CpG island unique sequences

RLGS analysis has a strong bias towards CGls; however, a higher proportion of non-CGI sites were shown to display altered patterns of DNA methylation during spermatogenesis. To determine the prevalence of DNA methylation changes occurring at non-CGI sites, small groups of CpGs (regions) were chosen for quantitative analysis by the qAMP method at approximately 5 Mb intervals across chromosomes 4, 7, 10, 17 and X. These regions were chosen at random other than not being proximal (>10 kb) to a CGI, or the transcriptional start site of a known gene. Regions were also chosen to be solely within non-repetitive sequences. Analysis of 125 total regions in primitive type A spermatogonia and spermatozoa reveals differences in DNA methylation in a region-specifie manner (Figure 4.5). Regions displaying high, intermediate (partial), and low levels of DNA methylation are detected, revealing that a full range of methylation levels can be found in germ cells in a site-specifie manner. Differences were observed in 12 regions on 4 of 5 chromosomes. The number and/or extent of methylation differences were observed to be similar between the autosomes and the X chromosome, chromosomal position (telomeric versus centromeric), G- and R-banding patterns and flanking GC content (data not shown). Interestingly, ail 12 regions that showed a difference were gaining methylation during spermatogenesis. Differences are in the same range  $($ as previously detected at RLGS sites.

A closer examination of the changes to six of the 12 sites reveals that, like other changes observed, methylation acquisition during spermatogenesis is complete by the pachytene stage (Figure 4.6). Several of the changes are specifie to the CpGs investigated by a particular restriction enzyme, indicating that heterogeneous methylation exists at these sites. Further examination of the methylation of these regions in primitive type A spermatogonia shows that most CpGs investigated have methylation states that are similar to type A spermatogonia; however, significant increases are observed at sites in two of the six regions.

### Examination of repetitive sequences

The observation that ail demethylated sequences identified by RLGS were of repetitive origin suggests that changes might be occurring in repetitive sequences during spermatogenesis. We chose to analyze three different types of repeat sequences that have been previously determined to have different levels of methylation: the minor satellite repeat, the ribosomal DNA repeat, and IAP, an interspersed LTR-containing endogenous retroviral sequence (Figure 4.7). Equal amounts of DNA isolated from type A spermatogonia to spermatozoa were digested with Hpall, along with somatic tissues as control. Differences are observed to occur between somatic and germ cells for both the minor satellite repeat and IAP; however, no changes are observed to occur during spermatogenesis for these classes of repeat sequences. No change in the methylation status of full-length IAP repeats is also found by a comparison of real and virtual RLGS profiles. Several hundred IAP and early transposon (ETn) repeats of the **L TR** class of repeat sequences are distinctly visible on virtual RLGS profiles (Oakes et al., 2007b). The spots corresponding to these repeat sequences are not observed in any spermatogenic cell type, indicating invariable hypermethylation during spermatogenesis (data not shown).

### **DISCUSSION**

We have examined a wide variety of sequence-types to determine the development of DNA methylation patterns during spermatogenesis. Our findings demonstrate that de novo and demethylation events occur in a sequence-specific manner. Through the use of several methods, we have shown that sequences which undergo changes in methylation during spermatogenesis include CGI and non-CGI sequences that are found within various positions within known genes or in intergenic sequences. These modifications occur in a specifie developmental window during spermatogenesis. Both de novo and demethylation events occur in the early phases of spermatogenesis, and, regardless of the direction of the change or the sequence type, are complete by the end of the pachytene stage. During spermatogenesis, the reported de novo DNA methyltransferase enzymes, DNMT3a and DNMT3b, display their highest levels of expression in spermatogonia (La Salle and Trasler, 2006a; Shima et aL, 2004), and are probable candidates to facilitate de novo methylation events in early germ cell types. Germ cells in the early phases of spermatogenesis undergo frequent DNA replication, thus, demethylation may occur passively. Demethylation does not occur in spermatogenic cell types that are not replicating DNA. Sequences that acquire de novo methylation during spermatogenesis are

generally non-repetitive. Demethylated sequences are observed in solitary LTR fragments, a category of small, divergent interspersed repeat sequences that are the remnants of transposition events involving full-length LTR repeats. The specifie fragments identified are from MalR and ERVK families of repeats, sequences that have previously been found to be expressed in oocytes and early embryos (Peaston et al., 2004). Although the numbers of identified demethylated sequences are low, it is interesting to observe this dichotomy between the behavior of small repetitive and non-repetitive sequences. This difference is probably confined to a subset of repeat sequence types, as no other types of repeats tested demonstrated this behavior.

We also find that DNA methylation changes are only present in a minor proportion of the sequences investigated. Using RlGS, where 75% of ail sites examined are within CGIs, only 0.7% (19/2954) of Notl sites were observed to change during spermatogenesis. The survey of non-CGI, non-repetitive sequences across five chromosomes revealed a higher 9.6% (12/125) proportion of sequences that were changing during spermatogenesis. A few possibilities exist to explain this discrepancy. Firstly, non-CGI sequences demonstrate a higher level of variability between tissues (Oakes et al., 2007b) and a similar phenomenon may be present between developing spermatogenic cells. Because only a fraction of Not! sites in the mouse genome are in non-CGI, nonrepetitive sequences (Fazzari and Greally, 2004), fewer changes are expected to be observed using RlGS. Secondly, due to the random nature of spot positions on two-dimensional RlGS profiles, spots displaying altered intensity can be overlapped or obscured by others and would be missed. Thirdly, the qAMP method is more sensitive to small-scale changes (error range ±5%) (Oakes et al., 2006) than is RlGS. For these reasons, the fraction of loci found to be changed using RlGS would be considered to be an underestimate. However, even with these caveats considered, it remains clear that changes occur only in a limited proportion of the sequences examined.

Some small differences are observed between primitive type A and type A spermatogonia. One explanation is that these differences are developmental,

although we cannot exclude the possibility that some of these small differences are representative of the differences in purity levels of these cells. Evidence of developmental differences is supported by progressively decreased levels of methylation in AK137601 (Figure 4.3) and by methylation levels increased beyond the 20% level that would be predicted by somatic contamination (Polg, Figure 4.3 & Figure 4.6). Type A spermatogonia have an average purity of 85%, whereas primitive type A spermatogonia isolated by flow cytometry are more highly purified. Contaminating cells in type A spermatogonia, isolated by sedimentation velocity, are likely to be immature Sertoli cells.

Previously, acquisition of DNA methylation during spermatogonial development has been demonstrated at DMRs of paternally methylated imprinted genes (Davis et al., 1999; Lees-Murdock et al., 2003). To compare our approach with previous findings, we investigated the developmental acquisition of methylation at the H19 DMR. Our results indicate that a low amount of DNA methylation is acquired during the phases up to the pachytene stage in paternally methylated DMRs. Because the Hhal restriction enzyme in the Rasgrf1 amplified region has the most restriction sites of ail of the MSREs used, this region is the most sensitive for detecting DNA strands that are incompletely methylated. This particular measurement reveals that complete methylation is achieved by the pachytene stage. Based on the allele-specific differential acquisition of DNA methylation at H19 (Davis et al., 1999), we predict that unmethylated CpGs would most likely be found on alleles of maternal origin.

The prevailing view of the primary biological role of DNA methylation involves the promotion of heterochromatin formation in gene promoter regions leading to a transcriptional repression. The global transcriptional profile of individual spermatogenic cell types is highly distinct, especially in the pachytene spermatocyte and round spermatid cell types where a burst of unique transcripts are produced presumably to facilitate meiotic and spermiogenic processes (Shima et al., 2004). Although the expression of a limited number of testisspecific genes has been shown to be correlated with testis-specific hypomethylation of 5' regions (Sanford et al., 1984), a primary role for DNA methylation in the global direct control of spermatogenic cell type-specific levels of gene expression is not supported by our data. Of 166 genes examined, no 5' region was shown to be hyper- or hypomethylated in a cell type where expression was repressed or increased, respectively. Furthermore, changes in DNA methylation during spermatogenesis were more commonly found away from the regulatory (5') regions of genes. These results do not challenge the prevailing view that DNA methylation and gene expression are mechanistically linked, rather they point to potential alternative functions for DNA methylation in germ cells. In addition, there are several explanations that could contribute to the lack of correlation, including RNA stabilization. There is evidence to suggest that changes in DNA methylation play a role in establishing an epigenetic state in the early stages of germ cell development that is permissive for transcription to occur at a later stage (Geyer et al., 2004). It is likely that other regulatory mechanisms, such as transcription factor regulation, are responsible for the variability observed in transcript levels between spermatogenic cell types.

An alternate role for these modifications of DNA methylation is their involvement in the organization of a germ cell-specific chromatin configuration. Alternate roles for DNA methylation have been described, and include silencing of repetitive elements and chromatin stability/organization (Bestor and Tycko, 1996). The results of the present study indicate that the bulk of the unique germ ce II-specifie pattern that is achieved by meiosis has already been established in primitive type A spermatogonia. Thus, one possible explanation is that these changes represent the final modifications of an epigenetic program that is important to the organization of a specialized, genome-wide chromatin configuration necessary for passage through meiosis. There are a few observations that support this hypothesis: firstly, the majority of modifications are non-5'. The involvement of non-5' methylation in meiotic chromosomal organization is suggested by the abnormal chromosomal structures in Dnmt3Lnull spermatocytes (Bourc'his and Bestor, 2004). These germ cells fail to gain normal methylation patterns at interspersed repetitive and intergenic/intronic loci (Bourc'his and Bestor, 2004; La Salle et al., 2007; Oakes et al., 2007b).

Although the numbers of pre-meiotic Dnmt3L-null germ cells are decreased, they do not completely fail until meiotic entry, indicating that male germ cell DNA methylation patterns are more essential for meiosis than mitosis (La Salle et al., 2007). Secondly, very few changes were observed to occur after meiosis, despite highly dynamic chromatin modulations in spermatid stages. Thirdly, most changes that occur are partial (20-60%) changes, indicating that some methylation has been acquired in prior stages at these sites. Finally, changes are generally restricted to sites with germ cell-specific (non-somatic) methylation states, supporting a connection to the distinct, post-meiotic patterns. An example of this connection is that the three identified loci that are demethylated during spermatogenesis are of the same family of repetitive sequences as 21 others identified on mouse RLGS profiles, 19 of which are already hypomethylated in germ cells despite being hypermethylated in somatic tissues (Oakes et al., 2007b). It is reasonable to believe that the selective demethylation of these repeat sequences during spermatogenesis reflects a requirement for male germ cells to have sequences of this type hypomethylated.

ln summary, we find that in addition to the acquisition of DNA methylation that occurs in prenatal male gonocytes, patterns continue to be acquired during spermatogenesis in a sequence-specifie manner. These studies raise the possibility that male germ cells may be especially sensitive to potential 'epimutations'; further studies will be required to test if these processes render male germ cells particularly sensitive to environmental influences.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

We thank Liyuan Deng for excellent technical support. The IAP probe was a gift of T. Bestor and the GOF18deltaPE-Oct4/GFP mice were a gift of H. Scholer. G.G.O. and S.L. are recipients of Ganadian Institutes of Health Research Doctoral Research Awards. J.M.T. is a William Dawson Scholar of McGill University and a Scholar of the Fonds de Recherches en Santé du Québec. B. R. is a James McGill Professor of McGiII University.

 $\ddot{\phantom{0}}$ 

**Figure 4.1: Examination of RLGS profiles from purified spermatogenic cell types. (a)** RLGS profiles are produced by digestion of genomic DNA with the methylation-sensitive enzyme, Notl; these cleavage sites are radiolabeled and DNA fragments are separated by two-dimensional gel electrophoresis. Visible spots reveal hypomethylated sites, absent spots are hypermethylated. Enlargements of RLGS profiles produced from type A spermatogonia, early and mid-Iate pachytene spermatocytes, round and elongated spermatids and spermatozoa are shown. Selected enlargements are representative of areas throughout the two-dimensional RLGS profile. Spots that are de novo methylated and demethylated relative to type A spermatogonia are indicated by open and black arrows, respectively. The identified genes that contain the differentially methylated spots are shown. **(b)** RLGS densitometry of spots that are de novo methylated and demethylated during spermatogenesis. Cell-type specifie spot intensity of spots was determined by comparing the intensity of spots of interest with unchanged, surrounding spots. Percent methylation values are determined by the inverse of the relative density.



Dhypermethylated >hypomethylated

**Figure 4.2: Determination of the methylation state of spots that are differentially methylated during spermatogenesis in somatic tissues. (a)**  Enlargements of selected portions of RLGS profiles produced from type A spermatogonia, spermatozoa, liver, intestine and brain are shown. Hypomethylated spots that are differentially methylated during spermatogenesis are indieated by black arrows. The known genes associated with the differentially methylated spots are shown. **(b) A** eomparison of the methylation status of individual spots that are differentially methylated during spermatogenesis with their methylation status in somatie tissues. The number of spots that are differentially methylated during spermatogenesis that are hypermethylated in 3/3, 2/3, 1/3, or 0/3 somatie tissues, demonstrating that spots that are differentially methylated during spermatogenesis are largely germ eellspecifie.



**Figure 4.3: Oetailed examination of differentially methylated loci using the qAMP method.** DNA is digested using methylation-sensitive restriction enzymes and the methylation-dependent enzyme, McrBC. Primers are designed to flank the Notl site along with neighboring restriction sites (assayable CpGs) and are amplified using real-time PCR. The positions of the assayed regions relative to known genes are shown. Ali genomic sequences are orientated from centromere to telomere in gene diagrams. The percent methylation at different CpG sites (or groups of sites) determined by independent enzyme digests is shown in primitive type A and type A spermatogonia, pachytene spermatocytes and spermatozoa. N, Not!; Hh, Hhal; Hp, Hpall; M, McrBC.



**Figure 4.4: Examination of paternally methylated imprinted DMRs.** Primers were designed to flank restriction enzyme sites within the DMRs of H19-lgf2, Rasgrf1 and Dlk1-Gtl2. The location of the primers used to assay the regions and the restriction enzyme sites examined are shown for each DMR. Ali genomic sequences are orientated from centromere to telomere in gene diagrams. The percent methylation at different CpG sites (or groups of sites) determined by independent enzyme digests is shown in primitive type A and type A spermatogonia, pachytene spermatocytes and spermatozoa. N, Notl; Hh, Hhal; Hp, Hpall; M, McrBC.



**Figure 4.5:** Chromosome-wide analysis of non-CGI, non-repetitive **sequences.** Using the qAMP method, Hhal and McrBC sites were randomly chosen for examination at approximately 5 Mb intervals across chromosomes 4,7,10,17 and X. Chosen sites were within non-repetitive sequences and >10 kb from a CpG island or the transcriptional start site of a known gene. Percent methylation values for the two digests were averaged to give a single value for primitive type A spermatogonia (light blue dash) or spermatozoa (dark blue dash). Regions that demonstrated a change in methylation during spermatogenesis are indicated (red arrows).



Figure 4.6: Detailed analysis of differentially-methylated CpGs identified in the chromosome-wide analysis. Percent methylation determined by Hhal and McrBC individual restriction enzyme digests are shown for primitive type A (P-Ag) and type A (Ag) spermatogonia, pachytene spermatocytes (Pa) and spermatozoa  $(Sp)$ .



**DNA** methylation repetitive elements during  $4.7:$ of **Figure** spermatogenesis and in somatic tissue. Genomic DNA was digested with Mspl (lane 1) or Hpall (all other lanes) and hybridized to probes specific for the minor satellite, ribosomal DNA and IAP repeats. Each blot was produced by stripping and hybridizing the same membrane to each respective probe. Ag, type A spermatogonia; EP, early pachytene spermatocytes; Pa, pachytene spermatocytes; Rd, round spermatids; El, elongated spermatids; Sp, spermatozoa; T, testis; L, liver; I, intestine; B, brain.



## **Table 4.1: RLGS spot summary**



\*derived from virtual RlGS profile

# **Table 4.2: Characteristics of identified loci**


					<b>Gene Expression</b>					
<b>RLGS</b>	Noti site	CpG	Gene	<b>Methylation during</b>	Type-A	Pachytene	Round	Type-A/	Type-A/	Pachytene/
Spot	position (mm7)	island	symbol	spermatogenesis	spermatogonia	spermatocytes	spermatids	Pachytene	Round	Round
				>2.0 -fold increase or decrease in gene expression between type-A spermatogonia, pachytene spermatocytes and round spermatids:						
4B09	chr3:121195825	Υ	Cnn3	unchanged	868.5	52.5	26.3	16.54	33.02	2.00
4F21	chr10:81353988	Y	Aes	unchanged	675.2	60.9	30.1	11.09	22.43	2.02
3B25	chr3:30907176	Y	Skil	unchanged	108.2	5	$8.8\,$	21.64	12.30	0.57
<b>2C06</b>	chr1:182004461	Y	Enah	unchanged	189.9	45.4	11.4	4.18	16.66	3.98
5B33	chr7:59688248	Y	Klf13	unchanged	188.2	29.8	12.5	6.32	15.06	2.38
6E41	chr10:74622936	Y	Gnaz	unchanged	145.5	10.6	21.3	13.73	6.83	0.50
2B16	chr7:34910692	Y	C80913	unchanged	77.6	11.3	5.8	6.87	13.38	1.95
1F40	chr11:102426346	Y	<b>Ubtf</b>	unchanged	489.3	73.3	40.1	6.68	12.20	1.83
3D10	chr5:42554991	Y	Cpeb <sub>2</sub>	unchanged	66.9	404.2	35.9	0.17	1.86	11.26
4D11	chr14:100327082	Y	Spry2	unchanged	835.9	158.7	79.9	5.27	10.46	1.99
1F06	chr9:65490698	Y	Spg21	unchanged	315	70.9	30.2	4.44	10.43	2.35
6G05	chr10:79496639	Y	Hcn2	unchanged	24.8	2.4	4	10.33	6.20	0.60
4E34	chr5:103650201	Y	Pkd <sub>2</sub>	unchanged	273	48.2	28.9	5.66	9.45	1.67
6B09	chr3:76062107	Υ	Golph4	unchanged	42.6	11.3	4.9	3.77	8.69	2.31
3D55	chr17:54484543	Y	Jmjd2b	unchanged	156.6	18.6	81.4	8.42	1.92	0.23
4C12	chr10:70950199	Υ	Ipmk	unchanged	135.9	17.1	79.2	7.95	1.72	0.22
3B05	chr9:88582905	Y	Syncrip	unchanged	248	60.7	34.7	4.09	7.15	1.75
1D06	chr13:48354380	Υ	Phf <sub>2</sub>	unchanged	248.6	1737.9	266.5	0.14	0.93	6.52
4C18	chrX:69060578	Y	SIc6a8	unchanged	38	6.1	7	6.23	5.43	0.87
4E47	chr6:91199044	Υ	Nup210	unchanged	383.4	62.7	123.7	6.11	3.10	0.51
2G31	chr7:139888509	Y	Cdkn1c	unchanged	136.7	23	157.6	5.94	0.87	0.15
<b>2C39</b>	chr4:47367145	Υ	Tgfbr1	unchanged	10.1	1.8	5.2	5.61	1.94	0.35
2G14	chr6:23775774	Y	Cadps2	unchanged	253.6	47.6	93.4	5.33	2.72	0.51
3F33	chr16:96463994	Y	Hmgn1	unchanged	3143.8	609.5	592.6	5.16	5.31	1.03
1C12	chr4:136735561	Υ	Cdc42	unchanged	689.6	176.4	131.1	3.91	5.26	1.35
4D57	chr4:28933944	Y	Epha7	unchanged	4.7	24.4	4.7	0.19	1.00	5.19
3F63	chr12:71861462	Υ	Hif1a	unchanged	1068.3	206.9	207.5	5.16	5.15	1.00
2E44	chr16:46275446	Υ	Pvrl3	unchanged	27.9	70.6	14.2	0.40	1.96	4.97
<b>2C33</b>	chr13:59285249	Υ	Gas1	unchanged	223.4	45.9	46	4.87	4.86	1.00
3B15	chr13:31173603	Y	Foxc1	unchanged	2.8	3.4	0.7	0.82	4.00	4.86

**Table 4.3: DNA methylation of ail identified 5' RLGS loci compared to developmental expression in male germ cells (Shima** *et* al. **2004)** 

 $\sim$ 













# **CONNECTING TEXT**

The studies described in chapter IV determine that patterns of DNA methylation are being acquired during spermatogenesis. Previous studies performed in our laboratory have demonstrated that the administration of the hypomethylating drug, 5-aza-2'deoxycytidine (5-azaCdR), to adult mice and rats causes a disruption of spermatogenesis. 5-azaCdR inhibits DNA methyltransferase activity in a dose-dependent manner. As animal models of DNA hypomethylation caused by genetic ablation of DNA methyltransferases result in a cessation of sperm production, 5-azaCdR becomes a very useful tool to partially perturb DNA methyltransferase activity and determine the resulting sperm-specific effects. Previously determined effects of the drug include decreased sperm production, abnormalities in the development of embryos sired by treated animais and, at higher doses, a reduction in global levels of sperm DNA methylation. In chapter V, we describe the effects of perturbing DNA methyltransferase activity to the health of germ cells in greater detail and determine the genome-wide status of DNA methylation in sperm from 5-azaCdR treated animais.

# **CHAPTER V**

# **Adverse effects of 5-aza-2'-deoxycytidine on spermatogenesis include reduced sperm function and selective inhibition of de novo DNA methylation**

Christopher C. Oakes, Tamara L.J. Kelly, Bernard Robaire & Jacquetta M.

**Trasler** 

Manuscript submitted to The Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics

#### **ABSTRACT**

The anti-cancer agent, 5-aza-2'-deoxycytidine (5-azaCdR, Decitabine), causes DNA hypomethylation and a robust, dose-dependent disruption of spermatogenesis. Previously we have shown that altered testicular histology and reduced sperm production in 5-azaCdR-treated animais is associated with decreased global sperm DNA methylation and an increase in infertility and/or a decreased ability to support preimplantation embryonic development. The goal of this study was to determine potential contributors to 5-azaCdR-mediated infertility including alterations in sperm motility, fertilization ability, early embryo development and sequence-specific DNA methylation. We find that although sperm from 5-azaCdR-treated animais displayed decreased motility, altered morphology and produced embryos that were less likely to survive to the blastocyst stage, the major contributor to infertility was a marked (56-70%) decrease in fertilization ability. Sperm DNA methylation was investigated using Southern blot, restriction landmark genomic scanning (RLGS), and quantitative analysis of DNA methylation by real-time PCR (qAMP). Interestingly, hypomethylation was restricted to genomic loci that have been previously determined to acquire methylation during spermatogenesis, demonstrating that 5-azaCdR selectively inhibits de novo methylation activity. Similar to previous studies, we show that mice that are heterozygous for a non-functional *Dnmt1* gene are partially protected against the deleterious effects of 5-azaCdR; however, methylation levels are not restored in these mice, suggesting that adverse effects are due to other mechanism(s) in addition to DNA hypomethylation. These results demonstrate that clinically relevant doses of 5 azaCdR specifically impair de novo methylation activity in male germ cells; however, genotype-specific differences in drug responses suggest that adverse reproductive outcomes are mainly mediated by the cytotoxic properties of the drug.

188

#### **INTRODUCTION**

DNA methylation is an essential modification of mammalian DNA and occurs at 60 to 80 percent of CpG dinucleotides in the genome. DNA methylation is known to play important roles in several cellular processes and is often associated with transcriptional repression and increased genomic stability (Bird, 2002). In cancer, deregulation of DNA methylation is often observed (Das and Singal, 2004; Egger et al., 2004). DNA methylation is catalyzed by a family of DNA methyltransferase enzymes (DNMTs). The principal enzyme, DNMT1, primarily maintains established methylation patters during DNA replication; whereas, patterns are established by the de novo methyltransferases DNMT3a and DNMT3b (Li et aL, 1992; Okano et aL, 1999).

5-AzaCdR is currently used clinically as an anti-cancer agent for the treatment of myelodysplastic syndromes and other types of cancer due to its ability to demethylate tumour-suppressor genes and cause replication-dependent cytotoxicity. Following incorporation into replicating DNA, DNMTs become irreversibly bound to 5-azaCdR as a covalent adduct (Gabbara and Bhagwat, 1995; Santi et aL, 1984; Taylor and Jones, 1982). Hypomethylation occurs during subsequent rounds of DNA replication because the depleted cellular pool of DNMTs is insufficient to maintain established genomic methylation patterns. Adducts are cytotoxic and induce apoptosis (Juttermann et al., 1994) in a p53dependent manner (Schneider-Stock et aL, 2005). Notably, decreases in methylation can occur at non-cytotoxic concentrations of 5-azaCdR that do not significantly impair DNA synthesis (Glazer and Knode, 1984; Haaf, 1995; Mondai and Heidelberger, 1980). Use of 5-azaCdR inhibits ail known methyltransferases (Weisenberger et aL, 2004).

Mounting evidence points to an important role for DNA methylation in the process of male germ cell development. Within the male germ line, germ cellspecifie methylation patterns are initiated before birth and are completed during spermatogenesis by the pachytene phase of meiosis I (Davis et al., 1999; La Salle and Trasler, 2006b; Oakes et al., 2007a). Methylation patterns in male germ cells are highly distinct from those found in somatic tissues (Eckhardt et aL,

2006; Oakes et al., 2007b). Expression of various DNMTs is highly regulated throughout spermatogenesis (Benoit and Trasler, 1994; Jue et al., 1995; La Salle and Trasler, 2006a; Trasler et aL, 1992), and inactivation of the DNMTs through gene-targeting results in male infertility (Bourc'his et aL, 2001; Kaneda et al., 2004). Due to the embryonic lethality and/or sterility in DNMT-deficient mice, the use of 5-azaCdR becomes a useful alternative to further investigate the role of DNA methylation in germ cells.

Previous studies on the effects of 5-azacytidine in rats (Doerksen et aL, 2000; Doerksen and Trasler, 1996) and 5-azaCdR in mice (Kelly et al., 2003) have demonstrated that treatment results in a robust disruption of spermatogenesis. Spermatogenesis is distinctively sensitive to the effects of the drug as these adverse reproductive effects occur at doses where body weights and haematological parameters remain unaffected (Kelly et al., 2003). Treatments used in these studies were of sufficient duration to expose developing germ cells from the spermatogonial stem cell stage through spermatogenesis and epididymal transit. 5-AzaCdR treatment resulted in several reproducible effects. Treatment caused a dose-dependent decrease in testis weights, lowered sperm counts and an increased level of abnormalities in testicular histology. Interestingly, mating of treated mice with control females resulted in increased preimplantation loss (reduction of the number of implantation sites minus the number of oocytes ovulated). An increase in pre implantation loss could be the result of either a failure of sperm from 5 azaCdR-treated animais to fertilize oocytes or a reduction in the survival of embryos during preimplantation development. Furthermore, global DNA methylation analysis reveals a dose-dependent decrease in DNA methylation in sperm from treated animais.

ln this study, we determine the cause of the 5-azaCdR-dependent preimplantation loss by performing a detailed analysis of sperm function and preimplantation development. The relationship of these effects to drugdependent alterations in sperm DNA methylation is determined by using a variety of techniques that assess sequence-specific levels of DNA methylation.

190

Previous studies have indicated that the treatment of mice that have reduced levels of DNMT1 results in a greater level of DNA hypomethylation and less cellular toxicity compared to wild-type mice in somatic tissues (Juttermann et aL, 1994; Laird et al., 1995). We have also previously found that in *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* mice, animals that are heterozygous for a targeted mutation in the catalytic domain of DNMT1 (Lei et al., 1996), some of the adverse spermatogenic effects of 5azaCdR are attenuated in comparison to  $Dnmt1^{+/+}$  males (Kelly et al., 2003). Genotype-dependent responses in the extent of the hypomethylation in sperm DNA and the level of adverse spermatogenic effects between  $Dnmt1^{+/+}$  and Dnmt1 $c$ <sup>-/+</sup> animals allude to the roles played by cytotoxic adducts versus abnormal DNA methylation. Thus a further aim of the current study was to examine the effects of 5-azaCdR in *Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup>* and *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* mice.

# **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

#### **Animals**

Male *Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup>* and *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* mice, heterozygous for a deletion within the catalytic domain of the primary mammalian DNA methyltransferase, DNMT1 (Lei et al., 1996), were bred and raised in our own facilities (McGill University  $-$ Montreal Children's Hospital Research Institute) on a C57BL/6 background. Male mice of both genotypes were obtained through crosses of *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* males and C57BU6 females; PCR genotyping of mice was performed as described (Kelly et aL, 2003). Adult virgin C57BU6 and CD1 females were obtained from Charles River, Canada (St. Constant, Canada). Ali mice were maintained on a 12:12 hour light/dark cycle and were provided with food and water ad libutum. Animal experiments were carried out according to the principles and procedures detailed in the Guide to the Care and Use of Experimental Animais, by the Canadian Council on Animal Care.

# **Treatment**

Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup> and Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup> males (age 7 to 10 weeks) were randomly assigned to one of two treatment groups (Saline: *Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup>,* n = 13; *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>,* n = 15. 5-AzaCdR: Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup>, n = 14; Dnmt1<sup>c/+,</sup> n = 15). Males were treated 3 times a week for 7 weeks, by intraperitoneal injection (IP), with either saline or 0.1 mg/kg 5-azaCdR to expose male germ cells throughout their development. Throughout the treatment, males were weighed twice per week. After 7 weeks of treatment, males were mated with four virgin superovulated CD1 females (age 8 weeks) and then sacrificed. The testes, epididymides, seminal vesicles and spleen were removed, weighed, snap-frozen and stored at -80°C. A section of liver was also removed and frozen. Spermatozoa from the caudal epididymides were isolated and purified as described (Alcivar et aL, 1989) with modifications (Kelly et al., 2003), and were stored at  $-80^{\circ}$ C.

#### Mating and Embryo Culture

Adult female CD1 mice aged 8 weeks were superovulated by administration of 5 lU of pregnant mare serum gonadotropin (PMSG; Sigma) followed by 5 lU of human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG; Sigma) 48 hours later. To obtain fertilized embryos, each male ( $n = 7-9$ /treatment group), after 7 weeks of treatment, was mated, overnight, with 1 superovulated virgin CD1 female per night for 4 nights, for a total of 4 females per male. The next morning females were examined for the presence of a vaginal plug. One-cell embryos and unfertilized oocytes were isolated at 27 hours post-hCG and cumulus cells removed by hyaluronidase treatment (1mg/ml) (Sigma) in HEPES-buffered M2 medium (Sigma). Oocytes were examined for the presence of two pronuclei indicating that fertilization had taken place. Oocytes were classified as fertilized, unfertilized or fragmented; the majority of fragmented oocytes could not be evaluated as to fertilization status, and thus, were not subcategorized. Fertilized embryos were washed three times, using a mouth-controlled drawn-out glass pipette, and placed into pre-equilibrated bicarbonate-buffered kSOM medium (Erbach et aL, 1994) with gentomycin, under oil, and cultured under an atmosphere of  $5\%O_2$ ,  $5\%CO_2$ , in nitrogen at  $37^{\circ}$ C in a humidified modular incubator (Billups-Rothenberg, Del Mar, CA). Embryos were examined daily, on a heated stage, and scored for development through to the blastocyst stage. Data are presented on a per male basis; to avoid skewing of data males were removed from ail data sets if less than 10 eggs, in total, were collected from females mated to that male; only two males were removed, one saline  $Dnmt1^{+/+}$ male and one 5-azaCdR-treated *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* male.

#### Sperm Motility Analysis

Sperm motility of treated Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup> and Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup> male mice (n = 6/group) was analysed using an IVOS semen analyser (Hamilton-Thome Research, Beverly, MA) with parameters determined by the Jackson Laboratory (courtesy of Hamilton-Thorne). All dishes and slides were kept at  $37^{\circ}$ C during all steps. Briefly, the cauda epididymidis was tied off, both proximally and distally, removed from the epididymis and rinsed in 3 ml of warmed M199 medium with Hank's salts (Sigma, St. Louis, MO) supplemented with 0.5% w/v BSA, pH 7.4 (GIBCO, Mississauga, ON) in a 35 mm Petri dish at  $37^{\circ}$ C. The cauda epididymidis was then moved to a new Petri dish containing 3 ml of warm supplemented M199 medium, minced and the epididymal tissue removed. Sperm were allowed to disperse for 5 minutes. The sperm suspension was diluted 1: 10 in warm supplemented medium prior to motility analyses such that concentration did not impair motility. The diluted suspension  $(20\mu l)$  was loaded into a pre-warmed  $2X$ -CEL Sperm Analysis Chamber (80um deep) (Hamilton-Thorne Research). Movement characteristics analysed were: percent motility  $-$  motile sperm divided by the sum of the motile and immotile sperm within the analysis field; percent progressive motility - progressively motile sperm divided by the sum of motile and immotile sperm within the field; average path velocity  $(VAP)$  – the average velocity of the smoothed cell path; progressive/straight line velocity  $(VSL)$  – the average velocity measured in a straight line from the beginning to end of the track; curvilinear velocity  $(VCL)$  – the sum of the distances moved in each frame along the sampled path divided by the time taken to cover the track; amplitude of lateral head displacement (ALH); beat cross frequency (BCF) – the frequency with which the sperm track crosses the sperm path; straightness  $(STR)$  - the departure of the cell path from a straight line and; linearity  $(LIN)$  – the departure of the cell track from a straight line.

Tracks were digitally recorded at 60Hz under 4X dark-field illumination. Analysis was completed using the following IVOS settings: stage temperature, 37°C; frames acquired, 30; frame rate, 60 Hz; minimum contrast, 30; minimum cell size, 4 pixels; magnification, 0.81; cell intensity, 75; static size, 0.13-2.43; static intensity, 0.10-1.52. Five slides were analysed for each mouse and each slide was sampled five times such that a minimum of 300 sperm were analysed per slide. The mean of the five slides was calculated for each mouse.

#### DNA Methylation Analysis

DNA was extracted from purified spermatozoa using proteinase K followed by phenol extraction for Southern blot and RLGS analysis as described previously (Okazaki et al., 1995). Southern blots were done as described previously (Trasler et aL, 1990) and visualized by autoradiography. Major and minor satellite probes were constructed by PCR amplification of mouse genomic DNA using primers described previously (Lehnertz et aL, 2003). The probe for the intracisternal A-particle (IAP) has been used previously (Michaud et aL, 1994; Walsh et al., 1998). Three to four replicate RLGS profiles were generated for each treatment group. Each profile was visualized by autoradiography for identification of changed spots and phophorimager screen for spot densitometry analysis. Visual assessment of changes in spot intensity was confirmed by densitometric analysis by comparing the intensity of the spot of interest in comparison to the intensity of 8-10 surrounding spots of unchanged intensity. Ali spots showing differential intensity were observed to be changed in all replicates except one spot in a  $Dnmt1^{c/4}$  saline-treated profile. The genomic location of spots of interest was determined by using either the mouse RLGS cloning library method (Yu et aL, 2004) or a second-generation virtual RLGS resource (Smiraglia et aL, 2007). Loci identified using virtual RLGS were confirmed by obtaining the corresponding BAC clone (Roswell Park Microarray Core Facility, Buffalo, NY) and running RLGS mixing gels. The methylation status of paternally methylated imprinted DMRs and RLGS spots was determined by using the qAMP methylation assay (Oakes et al., 2006). Briefly, DNA is digested with various methylation-sensitive restriction enzymes (MSREs) and a methylation-dependent restriction enzyme, McrBC, followed by amplification using real-time PCR. Shifts in Ct value  $(\Delta Ct)$  between the sham- and enzyme-digested samples are used to calculate the percentage of methylation at the various CpG sites within the amplified region (MSREs: %methylation=100( $2^{-\Delta Ct}$ ); McrBC: %methylation=100(1-2<sup>- $\Delta$ Ct</sup>). All  $\Delta$ Ct values are the means of triplicate reactions. Primers are designed to flank CpG/restriction sites of interest. Primers used were described previously (Oakes et al., 2007a).

# Statistical Analysis

Statistical analysis was performed using SigmaStat 2.03 software (SPSS, Chicago, IL). Significant differences  $(p<0.05)$  between treatment groups with respect to the various motility parameters, morphological characteristics, fertilization ability, and percent methylation were detected using two-way ANOVA, with a post-hoc Tukey test. Embryo data are expressed on a per male basis and were evaluated for significance using three-way ANOVA, with a posthoc Tukey test.

#### **RESULTS**

# General Results

Mice were treated with 5-azaCdR for 7 weeks, a sufficient period for the exposure of developing germ cells throughout the entire window of spermatogenesis (from spermatogonial stem cell to spermatozoa) and epididymal transit. As observed in a previous study (Kelly et aL, 2003), treatment with 5-azaCdR elicited no obvious changes in behaviour and weight, although initial and final body weights of the  $Dnmt1^{t/+}$  and  $Dnmt1^{c/+}$  genotypes were significantly different  $(p<0.05)$  (Table 5.1). Again, testis weights were significantly decreased in treated males, regardless of genotype ( $p$ <0.001), and similar to our previous studies, the extent of reduction was considerably less in Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup> males than in Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup> males (p<0.05). However, testis weight decline was greater for both genotypes than in our previous study (Kelly et al., 2003).

# Sperm Motility, Morphology and Fertilization Ability

To assess the effects of 5-azaCdR-treatment on sperm movement, multiple motility characteristics were assayed by computer assisted sperm analysis (CASA) using a Hamilton-Thorne IVOS semen analyser. Both the proportion of sperm found to be motile (sperm motility) and the fraction that were progressively motile were significantly lowered in sperm from 5-azaCdR-treated Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup> males, but the extent of the decrease was less in sperm from Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup> males (Figure 5.1a; Table 5.2). The curvilinear velocity (VCL), a measure of total movement of sperm, was reduced in both treated groups. While several other parameters concerning various aspects of sperm motility were significantly reduced in 5-azaCdR-treated  $Dnmt1^{+/+}$  males, significant reductions were observed in only two parameters (VCL and ALH) in  $Dnmt1^{c/+}$  mice. CASA analysis also allows for a measurement of the morphology the analyzed sperm. The average sperm head size (area) from 5-azaCdR-treated  $Dnmt1^{+/+}$  males was smaller and be abnormally shaped (i.e. elongated), indicated by a change in the ratio of the minor axis to major axis (Figure 5.1b). These abnormalities in morphology were found only in sperm from  $Dnmt1^{+/+}$  males.

To determine if the ability of sperm from 5-azaCdR-treated males to fertilize oocytes is reduced, each male was mated to four superovulated females (total matings = 132), and embryos were collected at the one-cell stage. The presence of a vaginal plug on the morning after mating indicated successful copulation, and the copulation rate was similar for ail treatment groups; only females with vaginal plugs were used for embryo collection. Approximately 500 oocytes on average were scored per treatment group. An oocyte was considered fertilized if two pronuclei were present. Whereas the incidence of fragmented oocytes/embryos was low (<5%) and was similar in all groups, the proportion of fertilized oocytes was dramatically reduced by 70% and 56% ( $p$ <0.001) after matings with treated Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup> and Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup> males, respectively (Figure 5.1c). These results show that although a significant proportion of sperm remain motile after treatment, the majority of these sperm are unable to successfully fertilize oocytes.

#### ln Vitro Embryonic Development

To assess the ability of embryos sired by treated males to progress normally through pre-implantation development, fertilized oocytes were placed into culture and scored daily for survival to advanced preimplantation stages. Embryo viability was calculated as the percent of embryos that survived from the previous stage. As Figure 5.2 iIIustrates, there was no change in the progression of embryos throughout preimplantation development, with the exception of survival to the blastocyst stage. At this point, approximately 50% of embryos from saline-treated groups survived; however, the proportion of surviving embryos sired by treated  $Dnmt1^{+/+}$  males was significantly reduced by an additional 25% ( $p<0.05$ ). No such decrease was observed for embryos sired by treated *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* males. These results demonstrate that the ability of the paternal genome from 5-azaCdR-treated  $Dnmtt^{+/+}$  animals to support normal embryonic growth is reduced; in contrast, blastocyst development was similar to salinetreated controls for the *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* mice.

#### DNA Methylation Analysis of Repetitive Elements

Previous analysis of sperm from 5-azaCdR-treated animais has demonstrated a dose-dependent reduction in global levels of DNA methylation in rats (Doerksen et al., 2000) and mice (Kelly et al., 2003). In mice, only a dose higher (0.15 mg/kg, 3x/wk IP) than the lower dose (0.1 mg/kg, 3x/wk IP) used in this study resulted in a significant reduction in global sperm DNA methylation, despite adverse spermatogenic effects observed at the lower dose in both previous and current work. The global assessment of DNA methylation may not be sensitive enough to detect sequence-specific changes in DNA methylation at the lower dose. To address the possibility that aberrant DNA methylation of sperm from treated males is associated with the 5-azaCdR-dependent effects, we investigated methylation status of three types of repetitive elements in sperm from 5-azaCdR-treated males using Southern blotting. Although the methylation status of the major and minor satellite repeats (structural elements mainly found in centromeric regions), and the interspersed L TR-containing retroviral element, IAP, have different average levels of methylation in sperm, no difference was detected in sperm from 5-azaCdR-treated males (Figure 5.3).

#### DNA Methylation Analysis of Paternally-Methylated Imprinted Regions

Imprinted genes display an allele-specific pattern of DNA methylation that is acquired in a sex-specific manner in germ cells. Loci that display this property are termed differentially methylated regions (DMRs). There are three imprinted genes with weil characterized DMRs that are methylated in sperm. We investigated if 5-azaCdR treatment could affect the ability to maintain these patterns. Using primers that target restriction sites within the DMRs of H19-lgf2 (Tremblay et al., 1995), *Dlk1-Gtl2* (Takada et al., 2002), and *Rasgrf1* (Yoon et al., 2002), we used the qAMP assay to determine the percent methylation in these regions. No changes were observed for H19-lgf2 or Dlk1-Gtl2; however, digestion of DNA with the Hhal restriction enzyme reveals a significant reduction in the percentage of methylation in sperm from 5-azaCdR-treated animais in both Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup> and Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup> groups (Figure 5.4). The methylation at these sites is also reduced in the *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* saline-treated group. Because the Hhal digest of the Rasgrf1 DMR contains the most methylation-sensitive restriction enzyme sites of ail the digests tested and only one of the three Hhal sites is required to be unmethylated for the enzyme to cleave the DNA strand, it is the most sensitive in detecting a reduction in methylation (Figure 5.4a). Interestingly, previous studies using the same approach have determined that the Hhal digest of Rasgrett was the sole digest to reveal a substantial gain in methylation during

spermatogenesis compared to the other DMRs investigated (Oakes et al., 2007a).

# Genome-Wide Analysis of Single-Copy Sequences using RLGS

RLGS investigates genome-wide patterns of DNA methylation by separating genomic DNA that has been digested with the methylation-sensitive restriction enzyme, Notl, by two-dimensional gel electrophoresis. Hypomethylated sites generate spots that are visible on RLGS profiles; a change in spot intensity is inversely proportional to the methylation status of individual loci in the genome. In the mouse, Notl sites occur in a variety of sequence types, including unique and interspersed repetitive sequences. Previously, RLGS analysis found that the methylation status of 19 spots is modified during spermatogenesis (Oakes et al., 2007a). To further examine the relationship between 5-azaCdR-dependent alterations in sperm DNA methylation and the acquisition of patterns of DNA methylation during spermatogenesis, RLGS profiles were generated from sperm from each treatment group (n=2-4/group). This analysis reveals that a subset of spots are consistently hypomethylated in ail profiles from both Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup> and Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup> 5-azaCdR-treated groups (Figure 5.5; Table 5.3). A total of 9 spots were observed to change with treatment, and ail were hypomethylated. Ali changed spots in these groups are hypomethylated in ail profiles investigated. One spot, belonging to a Notl site upstream of the AK032343 gene, was observed to be hypomethylated in 1/3 profiles generated from a Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup> saline-treated animal. The vast majority (>99%) of the total number of spots (both hyper and hypomethylated) remain unaffected. Using a second-generation virtual RLGS resource (Smiraglia et al., 2007) to assess the amount of hypermethylated Notl sites visible on real RLGS profiles, reveals that greater than 1000 hypermethylated 'spots' are not hypomethylated with 5azaCdR treatment. Included in these hypermethylated sites are  $\sim$ 240 and  $\sim$ 60 spots originating from the IAP and Etn (early transposon) interspersed repeats, respectively (Oakes et al., 2007b). Hypomethylation of these repeats is highly visible on RLGS profiles and was not observed in any profile from any group

(data not shown). This result is consistent with the Southern blot analysis of IAP (Figure 5.3). We also investigated if changes were specifie to sperm or were also hypomethylated in somatic tissues from 5-azaCdR-treated animais. We found that ail of the sites observed to be hypomethylated in sperm did not change in brain or liver (Table 5.3; Figure 5.6).

Most interestingly, of the 11 spots that in our previous study were shown to gain appreciable levels of methylation between the type A spermatogonial and sperm stages, 8 of them were consistently hypomethylated in sperm from 5 azaCdR-treated animais (Table 5.3). Only 1/9 5-azaCdR-dependent hypomethylated spots was not observed to acquire methylation during spermatogenesis. The eight spots that are normally hypomethylated during spermatogenesis were unaffected by treatment. Combined with the knowledge that the methylation status of >99% of spots are unchanged both during spermatogenesis and in sperm from 5-azaCdR-treated animais, our results indicate that maintenance methylation and demethylation processes proceed normally in the presence of the drug, despite a selective inhibition of de novo methylation activity in germ cells.

#### Analysis of 5-azaCdR-Responsive Single-Copy Sequences using qAMP

The genomic location of 5/9 RLGS spots that are hypomethylated in sperm from 5-azaCdR-treated animais were determined previously (Oakes et al., 2007a). Identified Notl sites that show altered methylation are found near or within genes and within non-repetitive sequences, but show varied locations within genes and variable CpG island status (Table 5.4). To further define the specificity and extent of the hypomethylation effect observed in sperm from 5 azaCdR-treated animals and the relationship to the inhibition of de novo methylation, we used the qAMP assay to quantitatively measure the percentage of methylation in sperm from 5-azaCdR-treated mice. The qAMP assay allows for the examination of DNA methylation at multiple neighbouring CpGs in addition to the Notl site. We chose to examine the methylation of three loci that were detected by RLGS to be hypomethylated at their respective Notl sites, Tcf3, Abt1 and Ibtk (Figure 5.7a). These three loci were chosen due to the varied location of the Notl sites within their respective gene (3', 5' and body regions, respectively). We found that ail restriction enzyme digests detect a significant reduction in the percentage of methylation in response to treatment with 5 azaCdR (n=5-6 mice/group) (Figure 5.7b-d). This indicates that the change in methylation status observed by RLGS at Notl sites is representative of changes present in neighbouring CpG sites. The magnitude of the reduction in methylation is less in the methylation-dependent McrBC digests, due to this particular digest being less sensitive to demethylation (Oakes et al., 2006). Slightly less methylation is observed in  $Dnmt1^{c/2}$  animals; however, the reduction is sm ail relative to the effect of 5-azaCdR. In many cases, 5-azaCdR reduces the level of methylation in sperm from treated animais to levels that are similar or close to the levels previously found in type-A spermatogonia. Analysis of a fourth locus, a region shown to be hypomethylated during spermatogenesis located upstream of the AK137601 gene, is largely unaffected by treatment, demonstrating that hypomethylation is observed to proceed normally in the presence of 5-azaCdR (Figure 5.7e). These data, taken together with the RLGS data, indicate again that *de novo* methylation activity is selectively inhibited, while maintenance activities and demethylation events that occur during spermatogenesis are unaffected.

# **DISCUSSION**

ln this study, we have determined several novel effects of 5-azaCdR treatment on male reproductive physiology and the epigenetic integrity of male germ cells. We find that although sperm from 5-azaCdR treated animais display somewhat decreased motility, altered morphology and decreased preimplantation embryonic development, embryo loss most likely results from a sharply decreased ability of sperm to complete fertilization. Interestingly, the investigation of sperm DNA methylation using a variety of quantitative techniques reveals that hypomethylation is restricted to genomic loci that have been

previously determined to acquire methylation during spermatogenesis, indicating that *de novo* methylation activity is selectively inhibited. We also show that Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup> mice are partially protected from the adverse physiological effects of 5azaCdR; yet, levels of DNA methylation in sperm are as low or lower than levels found in sperm from  $Dnmt1^{+/+}$  mice.

Previous studies have shown that mating 5-azaCdR treated males with untreated females results in an increase in preimplantation embryo loss (Kelly et al., 2003). This could be the result of a failure of the sperm to fertilize or reduced survival of preimplantation embryos sired by 5-azaCdR-treated fathers. In this study, we have observed a greater than 50% reduction in the ability of the sperm of 5-azaCdR-treated males to successfully fertilize oocytes versus saline-treated males. The magnitude of the reduction in fertilization ability in the present study was similar to the level of preimplantation loss observed in previous studies; whereas, in contrast, in the current study, the decrease in the survival of embryos developing from the 2-cell to the blastocyst stage following treatment was minimal. Furthermore, the level of preimplantation loss and the reduction in the fertilization ability is similar in both *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* and *Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup>* animals; whereas decreased survival of preimplantation embryos is specific to only  $Dnmt1^{+/+}$ animais. These results suggest that the primary cause of the 5-azaCdRdependent preimplantation loss noted in our previous study is mainly due to the inability of sperm to successfully fertilize the oocyte. The slight reduction observed in sperm number and motility is unlikely to be the primary reason for the failure of the sperm to fertilize, as the reduced parameters are within the range sufficient to maintain normal fertility. Changes in sperm head morphology are also unlikely to be the cause as measurable changes occur only in  $Dnmt1^{+/+}$ animais. The primary cause for the failure to fertilize is most likely an additional parameter of sperm function not addressed in these studies, which may include a failure of the acrosome reaction, capacitation or sperm-egg recognition.

Changes to sperm head shape and area in wild-type animais signify a perturbation in chromatin packaging, indicating that 5-azaCdR may affect sperm chromatin organization or the mechanisms that direct morphological changes to the nucleus during spermatogenesis. This may or may not be related to 5 azaCdR-dependent changes in DNA methylation, as very few loci throughout the genome were observed to be hypomethylated. Treatment with 5-azaCdR is also associated with a decreased capacity of the paternal genome to support embryonic growth several days post-fertilization in wild-type animais. These results support the idea that the sperm chromatin quality is affected as a result of 5-azaCdR treatment. Furthermore, previous work in combination with these studies demonstrates that, despite the problems associated with fertilization and embryonic development, embryos that are sired by 5-azaCdR-treated fathers can progress into later stages of development (Doerksen and Trasler, 1996). Other studies have shown that DNA methylation in the male pronucleus is erased shortly after fertilization (Oswald et al., 2000); however, the full extent of this reprogramming event is not known. Future studies will be required to determine if 5-azaCdR-dependent alterations in DNA methylation are present in developing embryos and if adverse effects are present in offspring. The fact that acquisition of DNA methylation in male germ cells occurs during adulthood, added with the knowledge that germ cell methylation can be influenced, raises the possibility that exogenous epigenetic insults could potentially be passed on to the progeny. Recent studies have shown that the treatment of animais with the antiandrogenic fungicide, vinclozolin, results in a trangenerational disease phenotype that is associated with the trangenerational transmission of epigenetic abnormalities (Anway and Skinner, 2006; Chang et aL, 2006).

Investigation of the genome-wide methylation status of individual sequences in sperm DNA from treated animais reveals that male germ cells are able to maintain methylation patterns at repetitive elements and single-copy sequences in the presence of 5-azaCdR. This demonstrates that at the doses used here, not enough DNMT1 is covalently trapped to inhibit the maintenance of previously established patterns of methylation. This is supported by the finding that levels of DNMT1 are highest in the gonads of adult mice (Numata et aL, 1994; Singer-Sam et al., 1990; Trasler et al., 1992). Furthermore, *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* germ cells are still able to maintain methylation patterns at these sequences in the presence of 5-azaCdR despite having only half the normal amount of functional enzyme. Previously, we have established that in addition to maintaining established methylation patterns, developing germ cells possess de novo methylation activities (Oakes et al., 2007a). We find that the ability of germ cells to acquire methylation at CpG sites which normally gain methylation during spermatogenesis is selectively inhibited by 5-azaCdR treatment. Almost ail CpG sites we have previously demonstrated to gain methylation during spermatogenesis are hypomethylated in sperm from 5-azaCdR treated animais.

Two mechanisms have been reported to mediate the effects of 5-azaCdR. Firstly, adducts can induce apoptosis via a p53-dependent mechanism. Secondly, covalent trapping of a sufficient amount of DNMT proteins results in replication-dependent hypomethylation in surviving cells. Figure 5.8 details how treatment with 5-azaCdR could potentially result in germ cell cytotoxicity and the selective inhibition of *de novo* methylation, while in the *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* background, some adverse effects are attenuated but *de novo* methylation activity is not restored. In spermatogonia, both maintenance and de novo methylation occur during mitotic divisions (Figure 5.8a). In the presence of 5-azaCdR, sorne cytosine residues are replaced creating potential sites for the formation of DNAprotein adducts (Figure 5.8b). At the dose used in this study, enough adducts are formed to result in the reduction of approximately half of the germ cell population (Kelly et aL, 2003), while the other half survive but contain adducts in their DNA causing adverse effects to reproductive physiology. Due to the fact that the level of Dnmt1 expression is 5 t010-fold higher compared to Dnmt3a or Dnmt3b in spermatogonia (Shima et aL, 2004) and 5-azaCdR has a more prominent effect on Dnmt3a or Dnmt3b compared to Dnmt1 (Oka et aL, 2005), maintenance activity is maintained in the presence of 5-azaCdR while insufficient de novo methylation activity causes a loss of methylation at CpG sites that normally receive methylation during spermatogenesis. In  $Dnmt1^{c/2}$  animals, 50% of DNMT proteins have a mutation in their catalytic domain which prevents the association with incorporated 5-azaCdR (Figure 5.8c). Due to the higher levels of Dnmt1 expression in germ cells, DNMT1 proteins are the major contributors to

adduct formation. Fewer adducts are formed in the  $Dnmt1^{\mathcal{O}+}$  background, leading to less germ cell death and less adverse effects in surviving cells. Sufficient functional DNMT1 remains to maintain methylation patterns. Because de novo methylases are not mutated, their potential for adduct formation is not changed, causing the same level of sequestration and loss of de novo methylation activity.

To our knowledge, this is the first evidence of selective inhibition of de novo methylation activity by 5-azaCdR. The ability of 5-azaCdR at high doses to induce replication-dependent demethylation of hypermethylated loci in vitro is weil documented. The examination of a developmental process where known hypermethylation events occur at distinct CpG sites in the genome has allowed for this novel property of the drug to be identified (Oakes et al., 2007a). Extrapolation of the number of CpG sites shown to be gaining methylation during spermatogenesis to the total number of CpG sites located in similar sequences (12x10 $^6$  non-repetitive, non-CpG island CpGs; (Fazzari and Greally, 2004)) suggests the possibility of greater than one million CpGs potentially affected by 5-azaCdR treatment.

Is DNA hypomethylation the cause of the 5-azaCdR-dependent adverse effects on sperm function and embryonic development? Interestingly, some of the adverse effects of 5-azaCdR examined previously, such as testis weight, sperm counts and abnormal seminiferous tubule morphology, as weil as effects examined in this study, such as sperm motility, morphology and the ability to support embryonic development are improved in *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* animals. Despite the protective effects of the *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* genotype, losses of DNA methylation are not attenuated in the germ cells of these animais; rather, DNA methylation is equally diminished or slightly lower at some CpG sites examined. This suggests that mechanisms, such as DNA-protein adduct formation, are more prominent in the mediation of these effects than DNA hypomethylation. However, some parameters, like fertilization ability, are equally effected by 5-azaCdR in *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* and Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup> animals, indicating that hypomethylation may potentially have a role in mediating some of the effects.

# **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS:**

We would like to thank Tara Barton and Mary Gregory for their assistance with the CASA system and Keith Latham and Patricia Françon for their help with the details of embryo culture. Thank you to Stephanie Grénon for superb technical assistance. C.C.O. and T.L.J.K. are recipients of Canadian Institutes of Health Research (CIHR) Doctoral Awards and Montreal Children's Hospital Research Institute Studentships. S.R. and J.M.T. are James McGiII Professors of McGili University. This work was supported by grants from the Canadian Institutes of Health Research (CIHR).

# **FIGURES**

**Figure 5.1: Effects of chronic 5-azaCdR treatment on sperm motility and velocity, sperm head morphology and fertilization ability. (a,b)** Sperm motility and head morphology parameters were measured using computer assisted sperm analysis (CASA). **(c)** Fertilization ability was determined by isolating one-cell embryos and unfertilized oocytes after mating. Open bars represent Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup> males, grey bars represent Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup> males, and diagonal striped bars represent males treated with 5-azaCdR. Data are shown on a per male basis. Error bars represent ±SEM, asterisks indicate a significant difference between 5-azaCdR and saline treatment in genotype-matched groups, p-values for each parameter are indicated.



**209** 

**Figure 5.2: Viability of embryos sired by 5-azaCdR-treated males through the stages of preimplantation development.** Percentages represent the survival of embryos from the previous stage. Open bars represent  $Dnmt1^{+/+}$ males, grey bars represent *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* males, and diagonal striped bars represent males treated with 5-azaCdR. Data are shown on a per male basis. Error bars represent ±SEM, asterisks indicate a significant difference between 5-azaCdR and saline treatment in genotype-matched control groups.



**Figure** 5.3: **DNA methylation analysis of repetitive elements in sperm using Southern blot.** Sperm DNA isolated from *Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup>* and *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* males treated with either saline or 5-azaCdR was digested with either Mspl to reveal the fully unmethylated pattern or Hpall to determine the amount of methylation in each sample. Equal amounts of DNA were loaded into each lane and hybridized to probes for the IAP interspersed repeat and the major and minor satellite centromeric repeat sequences. Although varying amounts of methylation can be found in these sequences in sperm, a measurable decrease in methylation is not induced by 5-azaCdR treatment.



Figure 5.4: Quantitative DNA methylation analysis of paternally methylated imprinted DMRs in sperm using  $qAMP$ . Sperm DNA isolated from Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup> and *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* males treated with either saline (sal) or 5-azaCdR (aza) was digested with either Notl (N), Hhal (Hh), Hpall (Hp), or McrBC (M) and amplified using real-time PCR. (a) Primer binding sites and the locations of flanked restriction sites are displayed for each DMR. (b-d) Percent methylation values at restriction sites in the DMRs of H19, Dlk1-Gtl2, and Rasgrf1. Only the Hhal digest of the Rasgrf1 DMR reveals a decrease in the percentage of methylation, decreasing in response to both 5-azaCdR treatment (asterisks) and the  $Dnmt1^{c/+}$ genotype (daggers). Error bars represent ±SEM, n=6-8 animais/group.



Figure 5.5: Genome-wide DNA methylation analysis of multiple loci using RLGS. RLGS determines the methylation status of approximately 3000 unique Not! sites located throughout the mouse genome by producing two-dimensional spots profiles by gel electrophoresis. A visible spot indicates a hypomethylated site. (a) Enlargements of small areas of RLGS profiles that display three of nine spots that are hypomethylated in response to 5-azaCdR treatment. (b) Measurement of the relative density of the three spots displayed in (a) reveals a decrease in DNA methylation in sperm from 5-azaCdR-treated (5-aza) versus saline-treated (sal) animals.



Figure 5.6: Enlargements of RLGS profiles showing that hypomethylation is observed in sperm and not in liver or brain. Hypomethylation of the Notl site found in the Abt1 gene is visible on sperm RLGS profiles from 5·azaCdR-treated animals from *Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup>* and *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* animals but not in liver or brain profiles from the same animals.



Figure 5.7: qAMP analysis of the percentage of DNA methylation at restriction sites within hypomethylated loci determined by RLGS in sperm and a comparison to the level of methylation previously found in spermatogonia. (a) The genes that harbour a Notl (N) site that is hypomethylated by 5-azaCdR treatment, primers binding sites and the location of surrounding Hhal (Hh), Hpall (Hp), or McrBC (M) sites are shown. (b-d) qAMP analysis of hypomethylated loci within Tcf3, Abt1 and Ibtk reveals hypomethylation at ail restriction sites examined. Horizontal grey lines on bar graphs show the percentage of methylation previously determined in type A spermatogonia (Oakes et al., 2007a). (e) qAMP analysis of a loci that is demethylated during spermatogenesis, AK137601, illustrates that 5-azaCdR does not impede demethylation during spermatogenesis. Error bars represent ±SEM, n=5-6 animais/group. Statistically significant differences between 5 azaCdR treatment vs. saline treatment in genotype-matched animais (asterisks) and between *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* vs. *Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup>* genotypes in treatment-matched animals (daggers) are shown.


Figure 5.8: Diagram illustrating potential mechanisms that underlie changes in DNA methylation and adverse reproductive effects in 5-azaCdRtreated germ cells. (a) DNMT1 maintains established patterns of DNA methylation in spermatogonia; de novo DNA methyltransferases act on CpG sites programmed for methylation. (b) 5-AzaCdR incorporation causes adducts DNMT-DNA adducts, sequestering enough de novo DNA methyltransferase activity to prevent their action; sufficient DNMT1 is present to maintain established patterns of methylation. A high level of adducts in sperm DNA cause cell death and abnormalities in surviving cells. (c) A heterozygous mutation in the catalytic domain of DNMT1 prevents half of the pool of DNMT1 from forming adducts. Fewer adducts lead to a reduction in cell death and an attenuation of adverse effects in sperm.



## **TABLES**





 $^a$  weight in g ( $\pm$  SEM).

 $\textdegree$  Relative weight of paired organs (mg/g body weight) ( $\pm$  SEM)

\*  $p$ <0.05, vs. saline-treated Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup>

 $\sigma$  p<0.05, vs. saline-treated Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>

Table 5.2: Effects of chronic 5-azaCdR treatment on *Dnmt1<sup>+/+</sup>* and *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* **sperm motility parameters (as measured by CASA).** 



 $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$  significantly different vs. saline,  $p$   $\leq$  0.05

 $^{\circ}$ p=0.059 vs. saline *Dnmt1<sup>c/+</sup>* 



### **Table 5.3: Tally of RLGS spots showing altered methylation in sperm.**

\*number of spots showing altered methylation in type-A spermatogonia versus spermatozoa (Oakes, et al. 2007a) tnumber of spots that show identical alterations in methylation between 5-aza & spermatogenesis RLGS studies  $\ddagger$ derived from virtual RLGS profiles

# **Table 5.4: Characteristics of identified RLGS spots that are hypomethylated by 5-aza-2' -deoxycytidi ne.**



**CHAPTER VI** 

**DISCUSSION** 

#### **DISCUSSION**

### 6.1 DNA Methylation of the Male Germ Cell Genome

It was proposed more than thirty years ago that epigenetic modifications in DNA methylation functioned in the control of developmental processes (Holliday and Pugh, 1975; Riggs, 1975). Due to the significant role played by germ cells in development, several early studies attempted to address the status of DNA methylation in these cells (Ariel et al., 1991; Ariel et al., 1994; Kafri et al., 1992; Monk et aL, 1987; Sanford et al., 1984; Sanford et aL, 1987; Trasler et al., 1990). The use of a variety of different methods both to purify germ cells and to measure methylation, combined with the enormous complexity and size of the mammalian genome, has led to discrepancies between studies and to confusion in the literature. Without a comprehensive study providing a clear overall view of DNA methylation in germ cells, the prevailing view in the literature is that the status of DNA methylation between somatic and germ cells is similar (Ariel et al., 1991; Reik et aL, 2001; Rollins et al., 2006). The studies described in this thesis have assessed DNA methylation in germ cells at a level of detail not previously achieved. Many of the findings challenge current dogma about DNA methylation and germ cells.

#### 6.1.1 Global versus Sequence-Specifie Detection of DNA Methylation

Previous attempts to determine the overall methylation status of male germ cells involved the study of either global methylation or a limited number of sequences. Due to the sequence-specifie nature of DNA methylation patteming; extrapolation of data generated on a few sequences is of low value in the interpretation of overall methylation. Global assays suffer from low sensitivity and do not determine the methylation status of specifie sequences. In previous studies of global DNA methylation levels, we have found the levels of methylation in somatic and male germ cell genomes are relatively similar on a global scale. Using a thin layer chromatography (TLC) assay, that assesses the percentage of DNA methylation of CCGG sites  $(-1.5 \text{ million sites}$  in the mouse genome that are

approximately evenly distributed to both unique and repetitive sequences (Fazzari and Greally, 2004)), we find that spermatozoa are only 6-7% undermethylated compared to liver in both mice (C. Oakes, unpublished data) and rats (Oakes et al., 2003). High-performance liquid chromatography, (HPLC) the other technique commonly used to assess global levels of DNA methylation, measures a ratio of total genomic cytosine versus 5mG; thus, the sensitivity is too low to detect small differences in overall DNA methylation.

The primary finding of this thesis is that there are striking differences in DNA methylation between male germ cells and somatic cells. The discrepancy between this result and the prevailing view can be explained in part by the methods used previously and by the difference in DNA methylation between somatic and germ cells being a reorganization of methylation, rather than an overall change affecting ail sites equally. Differences may affect a large proportion of the genome, but the extent is masked on a global scale by simultaneous hyper- and hypomethylation in different regions of the genome. In addition, we found high levels of methylation in interspersed repetitive elements of high copy number in both somatic and gerrn cells by RLGS and Southem blot experiments. Significant differences in methylation in the unique sequence portion of the genome are masked because of the substantial proportion of CpGs in the genome that are found in these repeats.

Despite the overall levels of DNA methylation being similar between somatic and male gerrn cells, the slightly lower level of DNA methylation found in sperrnatozoa by previous TLC assays is consistent with the findings presented in this thesis using other techniques. Using RLGS, qAMP analysis and Southern blot experiments, gerrn cells have overall lower amounts of methylation in comparison to somatic tissues. In locus-specifie experiments, the total number of loci that have a lower amount of methylation in male germ cells is greater than the number of loci that have a higher amount. One explanation for there being an overall lower amount of methylation in male gerrn cells may relate to the overall level of GC content in the genome. Analysis of the frequency distribution of isochores in mammals (Costantini et al., 2006), reveals that the genome is composed of more low GC regions than high GC regions. If low GC regions are hypomethylated in germ cells as equally as high GC regions are hypermethylated, it would be expected to find overall lower levels of methylation in germ cells, consistent with the findings of these four independent methods.

# 6.1.2 Germ Cell DNA Methylation and the Evolution of Genomic Cytosine **Content**

These findings also challenge a predominant, widely-held theory that describes how germ cell-specific DNA methylation is responsible for sculpting the mammalian genome into regions of high and low CpG content throughout evolutionary time. The basis of this theory is the reduced stability of the 5 methylcytosine molecule versus cytosine. 5mC will undergo spontaneous deamination to form thymine at 2-3 times the rate compared to unmethylated cytosine, which will result in a  $5mC \rightarrow T$  transition mutation if not properly repaired (Shen et aL, 1994). An accumulation of these mis-repaired point mutations in the germ line of a species that contains DNA methylation would inevitably lead to a loss of cytosine content over evolutionary time. Regions containing methylated CpGs would lose cytosines and regions containing unmethylated cytosines would maintain an expected level of cytosine content. As the regional distribution of CpG and GC content is correlated in the genome, the basis for the chromosomal isochore structure may also be due to this mechanism (Fryxell and Zuckerkandl, 2000). Theories of the evolution of GC content and isochores are controversial (Duret et aL, 2006), but it is generally thought that overall GC content has been decreasing in mammalian genomes (Belle et al., 2004). The underlying reason for the correlation of regional CpG and GC depletion is unclear; however, the presence of non-CpG methylation in germ cells (Haines et aL, 2001; Imamura et aL, 2005) would permit the theory to apply to GC content generally. Previously, authors of one study have used the spontaneous deamination theory to conclude that the DNA methylation status of the germ cell genome is revealed by sequences enriched or depleted in CpG dinucleotides without generating any experimental evidence to support this assumption (Rollins et al., 2006).

There are several points that support this theory. Firstly, CGls are a dramatic example of sequences with high CpG and GC content, and their constitutively hypomethylated state in both somatic and germ cells has been thoroughly demonstrated. Secondly,  $C \rightarrow T$  transitions at CpG sites represent approximately one-third of ail described mutations in humans and occur 18-fold more frequently than the mean of other point mutations (Cooper and Youssoufian, 1988). Thirdly, it is widely-accepted that in somatic cells, heterochromatic regions are both depleted in CpG/GC content and highly methylated. Without any data to show otherwise, this pattern of methylation would be assumed to be the same for germ cells.

Results from the experiments presented in this thesis clearly disagree with the underlying assumption that low GC regions are hypermethylated in germ cells. Not only are low GC regions less likely to contain methylation, regions that are supposed to be unmethylated because of their aboye-average GC content are actually more likely to be hypermethylated. This result makes spontaneous deamination of hypermethylated regions in the male germ line unlikely to be the cause of region-specifie CpG depletion. Although genome-wide patterns of DNA methylation are not known in female germ cells due to current technical limitations, female PGCs are demethylated early in germ cell development and methylation is not re-established until the oocyte growth phase. For the vast majority of the time the genome spends in the female germ line, it is likely that relatively little methylation is present. It seems reasonable to speculate that female germ cells are also unlikely to contribute to CpG depletion via spontaneous deamination caused by DNA methylation.

An alternate theory to the spontaneous deamination theory that could explain the striking relationship between GC content, heterochromatin and DNA methylation involves reprogramming in PGCs. Recently, a new mechanism of active demethylation has been proposed that involves site-directed deamination of methylcytosines coupled to DNA repair (Walsh and Xu, 2006). In this mechanism, an endogenously encoded family of DNA mutases, the Apobec/AID proteins, originally described to function in defense of viral DNA through directed

mutation of cytosines (Sheehy et al., 2002), is granted access to genomic DNA. Methylcytosines are mutated to thymine residues and are immediately repaired by thymidine DNA glycosylase (TDG) (Neddermann et al., 1996) or MBD4 (Hendrich et aL, 1999). The result is a net conversion of 5mC to cytosine providing the desired process of demethylation; however, in this mechanism, the slightest inefficiency in repair would introduce the possibility that 5mC residues would mutate to thymine. This process would occur every generation in both male and female germ lines presumably across the entire genome making the possibility of  $C\rightarrow T$  transitional mutations at demethylated cytosines prominent.

This alternate theory explains the striking relationship between GC content and DNA methylation in somatic cells. It has been shown that when PGCs enter the gonadal ridges, they retain a somatic pattern of DNA methylation at single COpy genes and repeats (Hajkova et aL, 2002; Maatouk et al., 2006). The pattern in these cells would also presumably retain the characteristic somatic pattern of hypermethylation of heterochromatic regions of below average GC content and hypomethylation of regions of high GC content. Thus, genome-wide demethylation of methylated heterochromatic regions would inevitably lead to a loss of CG content in these regions and not in above-average GC regions. ApobeclAID proteins also catalyze the deamination of cytosine to uracil, which may explain the regional association between CpG depletion and low GC content. The ability of PGCs to direct widespread active demethylation has been described (Tada et al., 1997), although the mechanism of active demethylation is unknown. Demethylation in these cells is likely to occur via a directed deamination/T-G repair pathway as mice deficient in the only reported demethylase that directly removes the methyl group from cytosine, MBD2 (Bhattacharya et al., 1999), develop normally and are fertile (Sansom et al., 2003).

Although these two theories are not mutually exclusive, there are a few lines of evidence that support the directed deamination/T-G repair theory over the spontaneous deamination theory. Firstly, in a study on mouse cells, it was noted that  $C\rightarrow T$  transitions occur non-randomly (Steinberg and Gorman, 1992).

They found that a surprisingly high number of alleles that had a  $C \rightarrow T$  mutation carried an additional  $C \rightarrow T$  transition originating from a nearby CpG nucleotide. When both mutations were present they were always on the same allele, affecting CpG dinucleotides that were always on the same DNA strand. Furthermore, the second mutation was never observed in the absence of the first mutation. These observations are very difficult to reconcile with current views of spontaneous deamination, as mutations in this theory should occur randomly. Whereas it is possible that in a mechanism that involves a local repair process, if repair at one CpG is not performed, a neighbouring CpG may be similarly affected. Secondly, male germ cells re-establish methylation in their genomes very soon after it is removed. This is in stark contrast to the female where DNA methylation is not re-established until just prior to fertilization. Thus, male germ cell genomes spend much more time in a methylated state than the female germ cells per generation. Because the Y chromosome exclusively dwells in the male germ line compared to the X chromosome that occupies the male germ line only one-third of the time, the spontaneous deamination theory would predict that the y chromosome would be more GC-depleted. However, these two chromosomes have equally depleted levels of both GC content and CpG ratios (Fazzari and Greally, 2004).

## 6.1.3 Potential Roles for the Distinct Pattern of DNA Methylation in Male Germ Cells: Gene Expression versus Chromatin Organization

Although the role of DNA methylation in the direct control of gene expression is controversial (Baylin and Bestor, 2002), there are a few genes that are clearly governed by DNA methylation in their 5' regions. Interestingly, most of these genes are exclusively expressed or are highest-expressing in the testis (MacLean and Wilkinson, 2005). This is consistent with the findings presented in this thesis, where the few genes that demonstrated a strong correlation between hypomethylation of 5' regions and increased expression were hypomethylated only in the testis. Surprisingly, a much higher proportion of 5' regions and CGls were differentially methylated between somatic tissues; however, none of these demonstrated the highest level of expression in the tissue that was hypomethylated. Confusingly, sorne of these genes demonstrated the opposite correlation: several somatic-specific differentially methylated genes that contained CGIs were more highly expressed in the tissues in which they were most highly methylated. This high methylation/high expression relationship has recently been noted for other somatic tissues (Eckhardt et al., 2006) and in cancer (Ordway et aL, 2006). Sorne testis-specific genes also demonstrate this inverse correlation (Choi et aL, 1997; Muller-Tidow et aL, 2001; Trasler et al., 1990). The purpose or mechanism behind this phenomenon is unknown.

One of the primary functions of DNA methylation is the suppression of transposable element activity (Bestor and Tycko, 1996; Walsh et aL, 1998). We find that transposable elements are generally methylated in all tissues examined. Interestingly, we find that a significant proportion of the sites that are hypomethylated in the testis are of repetitive origin. These repeat elements are almost exclusively from small, solitary LTRs that belong to class II and class III LTR repeats. These sequences are missing key elements required for retrotransposition, thus would not be expected to be expressed. Many other types of repeats were investigated in the course of these studies, and these were the only repeats to demonstrate this property.

Solitary LTRs occur in high frequency in the genome. They are remnants of a transposition event where homologous 5' and 3' L TRs are paired and recombined, removing the viral sequence as a circular piece of DNA and leaving behind an intact LTR. This obviously renders the retrovirus inactive; however, the remaining LTR retains promoter activity. Unmethylated solitary LTRs can thus recruit RNA polymerase and initiate transcription producing novel and modified transcripts. Genome-wide demethylation of solitary LTRs in germ cells would have a broad effect on transcription. Although the level of expression of these sequences in male germ cells is not currently known, these particular repeats are known to compose significant proportions of the total transcript population in female germ cells and early embryos (Peaston et aL, 2004). This study demonstrates that the activity of L TR elements found upstream of genes or within introns produces alternative transcripts in these cells. Some are translated into novel proteins. When considering that these cells may have a non-somatic pattern of DNA methylation, it is unclear whether the transcription of these sequences is causal or secondary to a change in chromosome structure. It has been argued that the unmasking of these LTR-driven promoters may provide a global regulatory network that shifts the overall transcription profile in these cells (Shapiro, 2005). An alternative argument is, due to the fact that the majorityof these transcripts are degraded and/or blocked from translation, this transcription is a consequence of a primary reorganization of chromatin structure. These transcripts are tolerated because of the benefit an alternative chromosome structure provides for germ cell-specific processes.

Due to the fact that the RLGS technique investigates randomly positioned Notl sites, the methylation status of a variety of sites inside and outside of genes is investigated. This novel approach to investigating methylation in male germ cells has revealed that despite the RLGS technique being biased towards 5' regions and CGls, we have found that there are more sites that are differentially methylated away from these regions than what would be expected at random  $(P=1 \times 10^{-17})$ . The methylation status of non-5' sites that are found in the vicinity of genes (body & 3') is not representative of the expression status of the gene. This. simple observation about the distribution of differentially methylated sites makes the argument that there are additional roles for DNA methylation other than gene expression.

Non-CGI loci are most commonly differentially methylated in the testis compared to other tissues. Germ cells are known to retain highly specialized chromosomal structures that occur during meiosis and during spermiogenesis in the male. Compared to somatic chromosomes, meiotic chromosomes have a different ultra-structure (Fang and Jagiello, 1981). Somatic chromosomes have a distinct hetero/euchromatic structure that serves to promote transcriptional activity in specifie regions and repress activity in others. In addition to this function, meiotic chromosomes must maintain a structure that permits homologous pairing, recombination and reduction to haploid cells. During

meiosis, complex and unidentified processes direct some sequences to associate with the synaptonemal complex and others to the intervening chromatin loops that are not complexed with the core (Moens et aL, 1998). A reconfiguration of the methylation pattern in germ cells may be an attempt to position sorne genomic regions for either loop-specific or core-specific interactions. Another possibility is that hypomethylation of low GC regions that are normally heterochromatic and hypermethylation of aboye-average GC regions functions to provide a uniform linear configurational status of the chromosome. This may be necessary so that sequences are available for pairing along the entire chromosome and not just in less-condensed, euchromatic regions.

Another possible role for the unique pattern of DNA methylation in germ cells involves controlling the association of chromatin with the nuclear matrix. The nuclear matrix is intimately associated with the organization of chromatin into functional and non-functional compartments of the nucleus. Interactions between chromatin and nuclear matrix proteins occur in regions of DNA called scaffold/matrix attachment regions (S/MARs) (Boulikas, 1993). S/MARs are distributed throughout the genome and are usually found in conserved non-<br>coding regions (Glazko et al., 2003). The discovery that MeCP2, a protein that specifically binds to methylated DNA, associates with known nuclear matrix proteins has provided a link between the methylation state of DNA and interactions with the nuclear matrix (Weitzel et aL, 1997). Data presented in this thesis suggest the possibility that the methylation status of potential S/MARs may play a role in the re-organization of chromatin architecture.

Data presented in this thesis demonstrates a role for DNA methylation in male germ cells outside of 5' regions of genes. Several possible roles in connection with the modulation of chromatin structure have been discussed, such as the modulation of loop versus core interactions, nuclear matrix interactions and control linear configuration of the chromatin for homologous pairing. Future studies could specifically target sequences known to be associated with these phenomena and study both the DNA methylation status

and the chromatin marks in the form of various histone modifications. For example, DNA that associates with the chromatin loops versus DNA associated with the synaptonemal complex can be isolated individually (Moens et al., 1998). The DNA methylation status and the histone modifications present could be determined for these two groups of sequences. Furthermore, the behavior of these sequences in a model of abnormal synapsis, such as the Dnmf3L-deficient model, could be assessed.

It is very difficult to assess whether germ cell-specific transcription or a reorganization of germ cell chromatin structure is in the dominant purpose for the highly distinct genomic pattern of DNA methylation in male germ cells. These two purposes are not mutually exclusive; changes in transcription and changes in chromatin structure are clearly co-dependent. If promoters of testis-specific genes are found in regions of the genome that are hypomethylated in the testis, they are likely to have an increased potential for transcription. In support of this connection, testis-specific genes in the mouse and human genomes are found to be clustered at a higher frequency than by chance alone (Li et al., 2005). Regional changes in chromatin structure may facilitate the clustering effect. In a recent study of the transcriptional profile of developing oocytes, a time where DNA methylation is being acquired and reorganization of chromatin is presumably taking place, it was found that the most significant predictor of a change in the transcription of a particular gene was the chromosomal region in which the gene was located (Pan et al., 2005). On average, genes located within a particular chromosomal region demonstrated either increased or decreased activity concurrently. As it is unlikely that that the majority of ail of the genes in a particular region are required to be activated or inhibited for oocyte growth specifically, this suggests that regional changes in chromatin structure occurring in the acquisition phase of oocyte maturation is having an influence in overall transcription in these regions. Finally, we have found that approximately half of ail testis-specific genes that are hypomethylated in the testis are positioned within 3-4 Mb of hypomethylated sequences found by RLGS. As transcriptional activation in the testis of these specific genes are unlikely to influence the

chromatin structure of DNA several Mb distant, large-scale regional changes may be influencing the transcriptional capacity of these genes in the testis.

### 6.2 Establishment of DNA Methylation Patterns in Germ Cells

The findings in this thesis further define the timing of the acquisition of the unique pattern of DNA methylation in germ cells. Although it is regarded that male germ cell DNA methylation patterns continue to be acquired after birth up until the pachytene phase of spermatogenesis, progressive acquisition of DNA methylation has reliably been shown for a single locus, the imprinted gene H19 (Davis et aL, 1999; Ueda et aL, 2000). Furthermore, in these studies it is only a proportion of methylation on the maternai allele that has not fully been established prior to spermatogenesis. The two other patemally-methylated imprinted genes, Rasgrf1 and Gt/2, have been studied and may not have acquired their fully-methylated status before birth (Li et aL, 2004); however, it is not clear whether the acquisition of DNA methylation occurs during spermatogenesis. Ali other sequences studied have acquired the methylation status by birth that is achieved by the pachytene spermatocyte stage. This begs three questions: 1) to what extent are patterns of DNA methylation being acquired during spermatogenesis? 2) Are only imprinted genes acquiring DNA methylation during spermatogenesis, or are other sequences involved? 3) What is the relationship between the amounts of methylation being acquired during spermatogenesis and the amount of DNA methylation being acquired before birth? Until now, ail these questions remained largely unexplored.

Studies completed in this. thesis provide data that addresses ail three questions. Clearly, acquisition of DNAmethylation occurs at several sequences, supporting and extending the previous findings on H19. Also in a similar fashion to the previous finding, these changes are almost always complete by the pachytene spermatocyte stage. Data presented in this thesis also shows that pattern acquisition involves demethylation of specifie sequences, a result not previously shown. We have shown that there are regions of the genome beyond imprinted genes that progressively acquire DNA methylation in male germ cells.

Although it has not been exhaustively tested to ensure that these regions displaying novel DNA methylation patterns are not imprinted in ail tissues, patterns of methylation of these regions in Iiver, intestine, brain, testis and spermatozoa do not show the characteristic methylation behavior of imprinted regions. We have also shown that only a minority of sequences in the genome participate in pattern acquisition during spermatogenesis, determined by the similarities of DNA methylation between spermatogonia and spermatozoa. Depending on the method used, partial acquisition of DNA methylation is detected in less than 10% of sequences. Although the data presented in this thesis are vastly more extensive than the studies done previously, only a minority of the genome is interpreted. Future studies employing tiling array technology will be able to interpret a larger proportion of the genome.

#### 6.2.1 The Purpose for the Timing of Pattern Acquisition

Although the numbers of identified sites are low, there seems to be a connection between the types of modified sequences in spermatogenesis and the unique state of DNA methylation in the testis as compared to somatic tissues. The changes are both more Iikely to occur in non-CGI, non-5' regions. Also, a few of the solitary LTR sequences, a group of sequences that are that are hypomethylated in the testis, are in the process of demethylation during spermatogenesis. This supports the theory that these changes may represent the final modifications of changes to the chromatin structure before entry into meiosis (discussed in chapter IV).

The majority of modifications of DNA methylation are made during the fetal developmental window compared to those made during spermatogenesis. Establishment of DNA methylation patterns during fetal development precedes the creation of the spermatogonial stem cell population. Due to the heritability of established DNA methylation patterns, this strategy would necessitate the establishment of patterns at only a single time during development instead of during each wave of spermatogenesis. This strategy is more efficient and less prone to error, as exogenous influences such as exposure to toxins and fluctuations in nutrient availability could affect the ability to continually establish patterns during adult life. This may be partly the reason why other than the limited number of sequences that gain their methylation early in spermatogenesis, other spermatogenic processes, such as meiotic divisions and spermiogenesis, are not associated with modification to DNA methylation patterns.

A few studies on the testis-specific gene, Pgk-2, have observed a postmeiotic hypermethylation event (Ariel et al., 1991; Kafri et al., 1992) that was later recognized to specifically occur during epididymal transit (Ariel et al., 1994; Geyer et aL, 2004). Although this gene was not included in our study, we do not observe any modifications to the pattern of DNA methylation in this late developmental window. Based on the sequences investigated here, the occurrence of a global epigenetic reprogramming event occurring in the postmeiotic stages of spermatogenesis (Geyer et al., 2004) is not supported by our data.

### 6.3 Perturbation of DNMT Function and Male Germ Cell DNA Methylation

Recent studies have established that the perturbation of DNMT function specifically in male germ cells results in catastrophic effects. Knock-out of Dnmt3L and the germ cell-specific conditional knock-out of Dnmt3a results in a complete loss of male germ cells in adult mice (Bourc'his et aL, 2001; Hata et aL, 2002; Kaneda et aL, 2004). Although this underscores the importance of DNA methylation in male germ cells, the lack spermatogenesis in these models makes studying the germ cells from these models problematic. In this thesis, we have taken two approaches to ascertain the effect of perturbations DNMT function to germ cell methylation. Firstly, as described in chapter III, we have taken advantage of the difference in the timing of the defect and the resulting effect in the *Dnmt3L* model. The *Dnmt3L* gene is highly expressed during late fetal development; however, Dnmt3L-deficent germ cells survive through this developmental window until they undergo apoptosis after birth during the spermatocyte stages of spermatogenesis (Bourc'his and Bestor, 2004). Isolation

of spermtogonia from Dnmt3L-deficient post-natal mice allows for the atlainment of germ cells that have been perturbed by the absence of the DNMT3L protein, but have not yet begun to undergo the secondary effects associated with cell death. A second strategy, described in chapter V, is the treatment of male mice with 5-azaCdR, a general inhibitory agent of DNMT function. Although sufficient doses of this drug can cause a full disruption of spermatogenesis (Doerksen et aL, 2000; Doerksen and Trasler, 1996; Kelly et aL, 2003), the use of a lesser dose permits for the production of spermatozoa; yet, the spermatozoa have developed in the presence of the drug. These studies allow for the assessment of the effects of DNMT perturbation on sperm function, sperm quality and ability of sperm to support embryonic growth. In addition, alterations in germ cell DNA methylation that are associated with perturbations of DNMT function can be measured.

#### 6.3.1 Dnmf3L-Deficient Male Germ Cells

ln Dnmt3L-deficient germ cells, patemally-methylated imprinted genes are hypomethylated to varying extents; however, it is unclear how methylation changes at these few loci could result in such catastrophic, genome-wide effects. Two studies have produced additional data showing that male germ cells deficient in Dnmt3L demonstrate demethylation of interspersed transposable elements (Bourc'his and Bestor, 2004; Hata et aL, 2006). This has led the authors to conclude that the genome-wide meiotic structural failure is the result of the expression of these elements that leads to a destabilization of the genome. The non-homologous synapsis that characterizes meiotic prophase in Dnmt3Ldeficient spermatocytes may result from: 1) a perturbation of meiosis-speciflc gene expression; 2) single-strand or double-strand breaks produced during replicative retrotransposition; and/or, 3) iIIegitimate interactions between dispersed repetitive loci that were unmasked by demethylation (Maloisel and Rossignol, 1998). The studies presented here, in combination with other recent findings (La Salle et al., 2007), clearly demonstrate that in addition to the hypomethylation of imprinted and transposable element loci, undermethylated

loci include non-imprinted, non-repetitive sequences. This suggests a fourth possibility: the testicular DNA methylation pattern is not being acquired on a genome-wide scale, which may lead to an inability to maintain a chromosomal structure that permits proper homologous pairing interactions. This fourth possibility does not exclude the other possible reasons of the meiotic failure, as the failure may be a cumulative effect involving other causes, such as an alteration of expression of a key meiotic gene.

#### 6.3.2 5-AzaCdR Treatment

. Previous studies have demonstrated that 5-azaCdR has a robust effect on the development of male germ cells (Doerksen et aL, 2000; Doerksen and Trasler, 1996; Kelly et al., 2003). These studies compose the only series of experiments that have shown that perturbing DNMT function using a method other than gene-targeting directly affects the development and function of male germ cells. Data presented in this thesis furthers the knowledge of these studies, demonstrating that sperm produced in the presence of 5-azaCdR are of reduced quality. This reduced quality includes decreased motility and fertilization ability, abnormal morphology and a reduced ability to support embryonic growth. These studies firmly establish that in addition to causing a reduction in the number of germ cells produced, the male germ cells that survive 5-azaCdR treatment are functionally non-equivalent. These experiments also further demonstrate the interesting protective aspects of reducing the amount of functional DNMT1 levels in the prevention of sorne decreases in sperm function.

Previous assessment of spermatozoa in 5-azaCdR-treated animais found a dose-dependent decrease in global levels of DNA methylation that was correlated with a dose-dependent increase in testicular abnormalities. Effects on germ cells were noticed at lower doses before significant decreases in global methylation could be detected. These results beg three questions: 1) are 5 azaCdR-dependent modifications occurring at lower doses, but are undetectable using a global assay? 2) If 5-azaCdR is causing a modification of DNA methylation, what specific loci or sequence-types are affected? 3) Are

abnormalities in germ cell function caused by alterations in germ cell DNA methylation or by other effects of the drug such as covalent adduct formation?

The dose of 5-azaCdR used in this study corresponds to the lowest dose used in previous studies (Kelly et al., 2003). Significant differences in DNA methylation between treated and non-treated animais were not observed at the global level using the TLC assay despite adverse testicular effects detected at this dose in these studies and those previously done. In this study, using the more sensitive and comprehensive RLGS technique, some differences were observed. However, differences represented only a very minor proportion of the sequences investigated by RLGS, in part supporting the lack of a significant decrease in global methylation found by the TLC assay. Sequences known to remain unchanged include ail the interspersed transposable elements visible on the RLGS and the repetitive elements investigated using Southem blots.

The low dose of 5-azaCdR selectively causes an inhibition of de novo methylation activity, resulting in the specific hypomethylation of loci in spermatozoa that normally gain methylation during spermatogenesis. The plethora of sites of the genome that maintain their methylation indicates that maintenance methylation activity, generally thought to be performed by DNMT1, remains sufficiently uninhibited and continues to maintain methylation. Sorne sites are also normally demethylated during spermatogenesis, and this process was found to proceed unabated. This is consistent with demethylation occurring via a passive mechanism, although it is not known if 5-azaCdR would inhibit an active demethylation processes. The selective action of the drug most likely occurs because de novo and maintenance activities are provided by separate enzymes (DNMT3a and DNMT3b versus DNMT1) and, for reasons that are unclear, de novo enzyme activity is more sensitive to the drug.

5-azaCdR causes both DNA hypomethylation and DNMT-DNA adducts (Juttermann et al., 1994). These studies suggest that adduct formation contributes more to adverse effects to male reproduction than does DNA hypomethylation. The future development of DNMT inhibitory agents that do not cause the formation of adducts will be of great assistance in elucidating the exact

role played by alterations of DNA methylation in the generation adverse reproductive effects.

To our knowledge, the selective nature of 5-azaCdR has not been previously described. This discovery was made possible by observing the effect of the drug in a system where developmental modifications of DNA methylation of specific loci are known to occur. It would be interesting to know if the selective action of the drug is restricted to germ cells or if it causes a similar effect in other tissues, namely in the hematopoetic system. The current primary indication for the clinical use of 5-azaCdR is for the treatment of myelodysplastic syndromes. Selective inhibition of de novo methylation might contribute to the drug's known anti-cancer properties. It is possible that the beneficial anti-cancer effects of 5 azaCdR involve the prevention of de novo methylation of tumor suppressor genes in pre-cancerous cells in addition to its cytotoxic effects.

These studies also raise the possibility that due to evolving patterns of DNA methylation during spermatogenesis, male germ cells may be especially sensitive to potential 'epimutations'. It has been demonstrated that disruptions in epigenetic programming of germ cells during the fetal developmental window can lead to effects in progeny of the next generation (Anway et al., 2005; Anway and Skinner, 2006; Chang et aL, 2006). This is possibly the result of an inhibition of the acquisition of germ cell epigenetic patterns that normally occurs in fetal development. Work presented in this thesis demonstrates that epigenetic patterns in male germ cells continue to be acquired beyond the pre-natal window; similar disruptions may occur in the reproductive life of the individual. This raises the possibility that offspring could be affected by environmental insults via alterations in germ cell epigenetic states. Several genomic loci are demethylated in the male pronucleus shortly after fertilization (Oswald et al., 2000) which would prevent the transmission of paternally-derived epimutations; however, the full extent of the demethylation is not known. Paternally-methylated imprinted genes retain their methylation status throughout preimplantation embryonic development (Reik et al., 2001), demonstrating that some regions of the genome are not demethylated. Further studies will be required to test if environmental

influences experienced during the adult life of the male can affect progeny via an alteration in the epigenetic program of the offspring.

Ali past and current methods used for the purpose of isolating large numbers of different types of spermatogonial cells require their isolation from prepubertal testis during the first wave of spermatogenesis. This is due to technical limitations combined with the small proportion of early spermatogenic cells in the adult testis. There is a concern that the spermatogonial cells isolated from the first round of spermatogenesis, due to the immature state of the testis and the lack of later stages of germ cells, are distinct from spermatogonial cells in adults (Jahnukainen et al., 2004). As almost ail studies to date that have analyzed molecular aspects of these early spermatogenic cell types employ the use of prepubertal mice, there is a concern that data generated on these spermatogonia are not representative of adult spermatogonia. Our studies suggest that prepubertal and adult spermatogonia are of roughly equivalent maturity in their stage of acquisition of DNA methylation. The pattern of DNA methylation observed in spermatogonia isolated from pre-pubertal mice and the modifications that result from 5-azaCdR treatment of adult mice are highly correspondent. This result suggests that spermatogonia in adult mice retain a very similar pattern of DNA methylation to their pre-pubertal counterparts. This result also supports the concept of an early establishment of a spermatogonial stem cell population and that most germ cells in the pre-pubertal testis are progressing through spermatogenesis (Yoshida et al., 2006).

### 6.5 Implications of the Findings and Future Considerations

There are many questions that are raised by the experiments done in this thesis. Although it would be impossible to discuss ail the potential implications of this work, 1 will highlight and elaborate on three concepts that 1 think are the most important.

6.4.1 Sequence-Specifie Targeting of DNA Methylation to Genomic Loci

At several times during mammalian development, distinct cell type-specifie epigenetic patterns are established. Data presented in this thesis in combination with the work of others firmly establishes that distinct patterns of DNA methylation occur on a genome-wide scale in various somatic, germ and embryonic cells. These results highlight the most fundamental unanswered question in the field of epigenetics: how is DNA methylation specifically targeted to distinct genomic loci. The enormous size and number of sequence types in the genome makes the task of accurate genome-wide reprogramming exceedingly complex.

There are several different possible mechanisms that may contribute to various extents to allow for site-specifie DNA methylation to be either maintained or changed during a reprogramming event. Firstly, it is possible that some tissue-specifie DNA methylation is simply the result of gene activity. In this mechanism, the gene products required for the function of a particular cell type drive the modifications to the epigenetic state of the DNA. The epigenetic modifications that are then established in any cell type, due to their heritable nature, in turn provide a stable environment for the long existence of a differentiated cell lineage. The information for the establishment of gene-specifie epigenetic marks is provided by higher-order gene regulatory networks, perhaps stimulated by cellular environmental eues or developmental timing. Site-specifie DNA methylation is the result of RNA polymerase, transcription factors, enhancers and repressor proteins complexed with DNA in a sequence-specifie manner. These proteins may enhance or block the access of the DNA methylation machinery to DNA. This is unlikely to be a primary mechanism due to the fact that genes and regulatory sequences compose a very small proportion of the total genomic sequence, and here we have demonstrated extensive reprogramming in non-genic regions.

A second possible mechanism that may be involved in the direction of site-specifie DNA methylation involves relationship to the other epigenetic factor, histone modifications. The multitude of histone modifications provide a multilayered structure to the information encoded in chromatin. Thus, when

methylation is observed to be established in a sequence-specifie manner, this sequence specificity may be a reflection of an epigenetic state maintained by one or more of these other modifications. Evidence for this cornes from the allelespecificity of the timing of establishment of DNA methylation marks on imprinted genes in both male and female germ cell development. Imprinted alleles that originate from the parent that is the opposite sex to the embryo acquire their methylation later than alleles that come from the parent of the same sex as the embryo (Davis et al., 1999; Hiura et al., 2006; Lucifero et al., 2004). In these studies, alleles exhibit 'epigenetic memory' of a previous programmed state. Although experiments have not been done to explore the mechanism of allelic epigenetic memory in these cases, it is possible that chromatin conformations, most likely dictated by histone modifications, persist through the reprogramming phase. It is abundantly clear that future studies will have to evaluate multiple epigenetic factors in order to fully understand the process of site-directed DNA methylation that occurs during reprogramming.

A third interesting candidate for sequence-specifie targeting of DNA methylation involves small RNA molecules. The emerging field of RNA interference describes how small single and double stranded RNA molecules perform previously uncharacterized key roles in cellular biology which mainly include gene regulation at both transcriptional and post-transcriptional levels (Bayne and Alishire, 2005). Small RNA molecules can target other RNA molecules using sequence homology-dependent interactions which can lead to RNA degradation, sequestration, stabilization or translational blocking. It has also been shown that these RNA-dependent targeting complexes can induce repressive chromatin conformational changes when homologies are targeted to DNA sequences (Lippman and Martienssen, 2004). This has been weil characterized in several plant species and lower organisms. Although the existence of this process is currently controversial in mammals, RNA-based chromatin targeting based on sequence homology is an appealing mechanism that may prove to be a major force in site-specifie direction of DNA methylation. The defined timing and sequence specificity of the acquisition of DNA methylation in male germ cells, as illustrated in the studies presented here, makes male germ cell development a useful system to explore these mechanisms.

## 6.4.2 Developmental Dimorphism between Female and Male Germ Cells: Relationship to Epigenetic Patterns

The primary question that is raised by the work done in this thesis is the purpose of the unique pattern of DNA methylation in male germ cells. Why does the somatic pattern have to be changed? Slightly different versions of the same somatic pattern are used by several different types of somatic tissues. Furthermore, germ cells arrive at the gonadal ridges with a somatic pattern before they are reprogrammed. It would appear to be much simpler for male germ cells to use this pattern and to not have evolved mechanisms for the erasure and re-establishment of a distinct new pattern. Therefore, one must presume that the re-established pattern must serve an important purpose. We have suggested that meiosis is a plausible purpose because it is unique to germ cells, involves genome-wide changes in chromosomal configurations, modifications to the pattern occur prior to meiosis and the perturbation of the genome-wide pattern leads to meiotic failure.

One way to further explore the relationship between patterns of DNA methylation is to study the patterns in oocytes. If the patterns were similar, it would further support the hypothesis that the patterns are important for meiosis. Although current technical limitations do not permit genome-wide analyses to be done on oocytes, there is a strong indication that patterns of DNA methylation in meiotic male and female germ cells are different. As mentioned previously, while male germ cells re-establish their methylation patterns preceding meiosis, female germ cells enter meiosis shortly after being demethylated, and do not reacquire methylation until later on during oocyte growth. Thus, male and female germ cells undoubtedly have different patterns of methylation at meiotic entry and during meiotic prophase 1 where the important processes of chromosomal condensation, pairing and recombination occur. In Dnmt3L-deficient mice, male

germ cells undergo meiotic failure that results from a lack of methylation establishment; however, at the equivalent phase of meiosis, female germ cells are yet to acquire methylation and proceed unabated through meiosis. Therefore, the question is: why can female germ cells proceed through meiosis in a demethylated state, whereas, in the case of Dnmf3L-deficient male germ cells, demethylated male germ cells fail during meiotic passage? The answer may relate to the dimorphism in the events that occur between male and female germ lines. As a result, the purpose of the configuration of the male germ cell pattern may not be solely meiosis.

The purpose for the evolution of the striking dimorphism between the timing of male and female epigenetic reprogramming is unclear. Understanding the basis of this dimorphism is key to the understanding of the roles of DNA methylation in the germ cells of both sexes. One possible explanation of the differences in the timing of reprogramming and meiosis is to consider the functional commonalities and differences between the germ lines. The germ cells of both sexes need to accomplish three fundamental processes:

- 1) Genomic reprogramming
- 2) Recombination
- 3) Functional differentiation into fertile gametes

ln addition to these processes, males need to perform a critically important extra function:

#### 4) The production of a vast, perpetuai supply of gametes

While females produce relatively few mature gametes throughout their reproductive lifespan, males will produce millions to billions fold more. This requirement has placed strong evolutionary pressure on the male germ line to evolve a more complex developmental process to facilitate this necessity. Higher output of male gametes is achieved through an expansion of the germ cell

population not seen in the female germ line. Meiosis is reductive (no new DNA is synthesized after the pre-Ieptotene stage); therefore, the expansion must occur mitotically preceding meiotic entry. Fetal testicular resources would obviously not be able to support such an expansion, thus, germ cell amplification must occur in the adult. In addition to the inclusion of an expanded mitotic window into male germ cell development, the perpetuai supply of male germ cell precursors are provided by the creation of a pool of spermatogonial stem cells that fuels the mitotic expansion. Thus, meiosis in the male is delayed until the testis has developed and a suitable pool of spermatogonial stem cells and mitosis have expanded the germ cell population.

It is possible that gamete output is the primary reason for the differences in the timing and reordering of the events in the male versus female germ lines (Figure 6.1). Although gamete differentiation is strikingly different between male and female, it is unclear why this would necessitate a rearrangement of events. Genomic reprogramming is reordered to occur before the creation of the stem cell pool for purposes of efficient and reliable establishment of the epigenetic program. A post-reprogramming mitotic expansion of the germ cell pool requires that the epigenetic program needs to be dually compatible for mitosis and meiosis; relatively little modification in DNA methylation occurs between the mitotic and meiotic phases. Compared to female germ cells, male germ cells must provide the means for maintenance of methylation patterns as weil as their initiation. By comparing the differences· in the complexity between female and male germ lines, it appears that meiosis may not be the sole purpose of the' epigenetic pattern in male germ cells. A detailed comparison of the patterns of DNA methylation in female and male germ cells will be of the utmost importance to the understanding of the roles of DNA methylation in germ cells.

# 6.4.3 The Role of the Paternal Epigenetic Pattern in Embryonic Development

There is one possible role for the distinct pattern of DNA methylation in male germ cells that has yet to be discussed: the role of paternal epigenetic information in mammalian embryonic development. It is generally thought that ail gametic epigenetic information is erased during preimplantation development and de nova patterns are re-established for ail of the embryonic lineages, erasing any gametic patterns. The only current exceptions to this rule are the imprinted genes. As there are very few imprinted genes that are paternally-methylated, there is not much current evidence for paternal epigenetic contributions to the embryo. The active demethylation of the male pronucleus shortly after fertilization reduces the likelihood even further, preventing paternal epigenetic information from contributing to the development of preimplantation embryos.

Despite the lesser possibility of a contribution to the embryo, there is some evidence to support the concept of gametic epigenetic information being important for the development of the extraembryonic lineages. Several studies have described vast differences in epigenetic patterns between the extraembryonic lineages derived from the trophectoderm (TE) and the embryonic lineages derived from the inner cell mass (ICM) of the blastocyst (Chapman et aL, 1984; Rossant et aL, 1986). This is likely to be the result of genomic reprogramming occurring selectively in the ICM and not in the TE during the development of the blastocyst. The methylation status of some DNA sequences in extraembryonic tissues resembles germ cell methylation patterns, such as the demethylation of major and minor satellite centromeric repeats (Sanford et aL, 1984), sequences that are hypermethylated in ail other tissues tested.

ln addition to the similarities between germ cell and extraembryonic methylation patterns, paternal-specific epigenetic information selectively survives into the extraembryonic versus the embryonic lineages. The best current evidence of this involves the epigenetic status of the paternal X chromosome in XX embryos. In all extraembryonic lineages of the XX embryo, only the paternal X chromosome is inactivated. The pre-programmed inactivation arises from the

inactivation of the X chromosome during XV-body formation during meiosis in the male germ line (Huynh and Lee, 2003; Namekawa et al., 2006). The transmission of the patemally pre-programmed inactivated state is of great importance because XX embryos that inherit a patemal X chromosome that carries a disrupted Xist gene, the gene responsible for the initiation of Xinactivation in cis, are unable to inactivate a matemally inherited wild-type copy of the X chromosome (Marahrens et al., 1997). This leads to a failure of X chromosome dosage compensation in the extraembryonic tissues. Another key piece of evidence supporting a patemal epigenetic contribution to the extraembryonic tissues relates to founding work in the field of mammalian epigenetics. Diploid mouse embryos with two male pronuclei (biparental androgenotes) develop differently than embryos with two female pronuclei (biparental gynogenotes) with respect to the extent of the development of embryonic versus extraembryonic tissues (Sarton et aL, 1984; McGrath and Solter, 1984). Extraembryonic tissue development is very limited in gynogenotes; whereas, extraembryonic lineages develop relatively weil in androgenotes. This clearly demonstrates that not only does patemal-specific epigenetic information survive the period of demethylation that occurs shortly after fertilization, but that the patemal epigenetic pattem is important for normal development. Future studies addressing the behavior of parent-specifie epigenetic information in early embryonic development will provide key insights into the understanding of genomic imprinting, cell lineage selection, and the mechanisms of embryonic and extraembryonic tissue development.

**Figure 6.1: Diagram of the order of key events that occur in male and female germ lines.** 



## **ORIGINAL CONTRIBUTIONS**

- 1. Site- and region-specifie levels of DNA methylation can accurately and quantitatively be determined by using a strategy of combining methylationsensitive and methylation-dependent restriction enzymes combined with real time PCR.
- 2. The methylation status of testicular DNA is highly distinct, displaying eightfold the number of hypomethylated loci relative to somatic tissues. Differentially methylated loci are generally located within sequences that are away from CpG islands and 5' regions of genes. Several repetitive elements are specifically hypomethylated in the testis that originate from solitary LTR fragments belonging to ERVK (class II) and MaLR (class III) of the LTR family of repeats.
- 3. Tissue-specifie hypomethylation of the vast majority of the differentially methylated loci identified using the RlGS technique does not correlate with increased levels of tissue-specifie gene expression.
- 4. The methylation state of non-CpG island loci is correlated with the chromosomal banding pattern and the regional level of GC content. The relationship between DNA methylation and regional levels of GC content is inverted in the testis compared to somatic tissues.
- 5. In the spermatogonia from  $Dnmt3L^{(+)}$  mice, all loci examined that were methylated in the testis failed to gain the normal levels of methylation found in wild-type spermatogonia and testis. Testis-specific hypomethylated loci remained normal in the spermatogonia from  $Dnmt3L^{(+)}$  mice, indicating that the primary influence of Dnmt3L is to promote DNA methylation.
- 6. During spermatogenesis, a specific subset of genomic loci undergoes de nova methylation and demethylation; these changes occur mainly in the spermatogonia and spermatocyte stages.
- 7. Alterations of DNA methylation during spermatogenesis predominantly include non-CpG island sequences; unique loci are usually hypermethylated during spermatogenesis and the few loci that are demethylated during spermatogenesis are found within solitary LTR repetitive elements.
- 8.5-azaCdR administration did not cause the demethylation of IAP and the major and minor satellite repeats in sperm DNA; however, 5-azaCdR did cause the demethylation of the imprinted gene Rasgrf1 in sperm DNA.
- 9. A subset of single-copy loci are demethylated in sperm from 5-azaCdRtreated animais; these loci correspond to those that are hypermethylated during spermatogenesis. The lack of a change in maintenance methylation and demethylation suggests that 5-azaCdR selectively inhibits de novo methylation activity in germ cells.
- 10. The partial rescue of adverse effects in  $Dnmf^{(\alpha+)}$  animals is associated with no restoration of methylation levels in sperm suggesting that 5-azaCdR defects are primarily mediated by the level of covalent adducts over hypomethylation.

#### **REFERENCES**

Aapola,U., Kawasaki,K., Scott,H.S., Ollila,J., Vihinen,M., Heino,M., Shintani,A., Kawasaki,K., Minoshima,S., Krohn,K. et al. (2000). Isolation and initial characterization of a novel zinc finger gene, DNMT3L, on 21 q 22.3, related to the cytosine-5-methyltransferase 3 gene family. Genomics 65, 293-298.

Aapola,U., Lyle,R., Krohn,K., Antonarakis,S.E., and Peterson,P. (2001). Isolation and initial characterization of the mouse Dnmt3l gene. Cytogenet. Cell Genet. 92, 122-126.

Alcivar,A.A., Hake,L.E., Millette,C.F., Trasler,J.M., and Hecht,N.B. (1989). Mitochondrial gene expression in male germ cells of the mouse. Dev. Biol. 135, 263-271.

Amann,R.P. and Howards,S.S. (1980). Daily spermatozoal production and epididymal spermatozoal reserves of the human male. *J. Urol.* 124, 211-215.

Anway,M.D., Cupp,A.S., Uzumcu,M., and Skinner,M.K. (2005). Epigenetic transgenerational actions of endocrine disruptors and male fertility. Science 308, 1466-1469.

Anway,M.D. and Skinner,M.K. (2006). Epigenetic transgenerational actions of endocrine disruptors. Endocrinology 147, S43-S49.

Aoki,A., Suetake,I., Miyagawa,J., Fujio,T., Chijiwa,T., Sasaki,H., and Tajima,S. (2001). Enzymatic properties of de novo-type mouse DNA (cytosine-5) methyltransferases. Nucleic Acids Res. 29, 3506-3512.

Aota,S., Gojobori,T., Shigesada,K., Ozeki,H., and Ikemura,T. (1987). Nucleotide sequence and molecular evolution of mouse retrovirus-like IAP elements. Gene 56, 1-12.

Ariel,M., Cedar,H., and McCarrey,J. (1994). Developmental changes in methylation of spermatogenesis-specific genes include reprogramming in the epididymis. Nat. Genet. 7, 59-63.

Ariel,M., McCarrey,J., and Cedar,H. (1991). Methylation patterns of testis-specific genes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. *U.* S. A 88,2317-2321.

Avner,P. and Heard,E. (2001). X-chromosome inactivation: counting, choice and initiation. Nat. Rev. Genet. 2, 59-67.

Bakken,A.H. and McClanahan,M. (1978). Patterns of RNA synthesis in early meiotic prophase oocytes from fetal mouse ovaries. Chromosoma 67, 21-40.

Ballestar, E. and Wolffe, A.P. (2001). Methyl-CpG-binding proteins. Targeting specific gene repression. Eur. J. Biochem. 268, 1-6.

Barton,S.C., Surani,M.A., and Norris,M.L. (1984). Role of paternal and maternai genomes in mouse development. Nature 311, 374-376.

Baust,C., Gagnier,L., Baillie,G.J., Harris,M.J., Juriloff,D.M., and Mager,D.L. (2003). Structure and expression of mobile ETnll retroelements and their coding-competent MusD relatives in the mouse. *J.* Virol. 77,11448-11458.

Baylin,S. and Bestor,T.H. (2002). Altered methylation patterns in cancer cell genomes: cause or consequence? Cancer Cell 1, 299-305.

Bayne, E.H. and Allshire, R.C. (2005). RNA-directed transcriptional gene silencing in mammals. Trends Genet. 21, 370-373.

Belle,E.M., Duret,L., Galtier,N., and Eyre-Walker,A. (2004). The decline of isochores in mammals: an assessment of the GC content variation along the mammalian phylogeny. J. Mol. Evol. 58, 653-660.

Bellve,A.R., Cavicchia,J.C., Millette,C.F., O'Brien,D.A., Bhatnagar,Y.M., and Dym,M. (1977a). Spermatogenic cells of the prepuberal mouse. Isolation and morphological characterization. J. Cell Biol. 74, 68-85.

Bellve,A.R., Millette,C.F., Bhatnagar,Y.M., and O'Brien,D.A. (1977b). Dissociation of the mouse testis and characterization of isolated spermatogenic cells. J. Histochem. Cytochem. 25, 480-494.

Benoit,G. and Trasler,J.M. (1994). Developmental expression of DNA methyltransferase messenger ribonucleic acid, protein, and enzyme activity in the mouse testis. Biol. Reprod. 50, 1312-1319.

Bernardi,G., Olofsson,B., Filipski,J., Zerial,M., Salinas,J., Cuny,G., Meunier-Rotival,M., and Rodier, F. (1985). The mosaic genome of warm-blooded vertebrates. Science 228, 953-958.

Bestor,T., Laudano,A., Mattaliano,R., and Ingram,V. (1988). Cloning and sequencing of a cDNA encoding DNA methyltransferase of mouse cells. The carboxyl-terminal domain of the mammalian enzymes is related to bacterial restriction methyltransferases. J. Mol. Biol. 203, 971-983.

Bestor, T.H., Hellewell, S.B., and Ingram, V.M. (1984). Differentiation of two mouse cell lines is associated with hypomethylation of their genomes. Mol. Cell Biol. 4, 1800-1806.

Bestor,T.H. and Tycko,B. (1996). Creation of genomic methylation patterns. Nat. Genet. 12, 363-367.

Bhattacharya,S.K., Ramchandani,S., Cervoni,N., and Szyf,M. (1999). A mammalian protein with specific demethylase activity for mCpG DNA. Nature 397, 579-583.

Bird,A. (2002). DNA methylation patterns and epigenetic memory. Genes Dev. 16, 6-21.

Bird, A.P. (1980). DNA methylation and the frequency of CpG in animal DNA. Nucleic Acids Res. 8,1499-1504.

Boulikas,T. (1993). Nature of DNA sequences at the attachment regions of genes to the nuclear matrix. J. Cell Biochem. 52, 14-22.

Bourc'his,D. and Bestor,T.H. (2006). Origins of extreme sexual dimorphism in genomic imprinting. Cytogenet. Genome Res. 113, 36-40.

Bourc'his,D. and Bestor,T.H. (2004). Meiotic catastrophe and retrotransposon reactivation in male germ cells lacking Dnmt3L. Nature 431, 96-99.

Bourc'his,D., Xu,G.L., Lin,C.S., Bollman,B., and Bestor,T.H. (2001). Dnmt3L and the establishment of maternai genomic imprints. Science 294, 2536-2539.
Brena,R.M., Auer,H., Kornacker,K., Hackanson,B., Raval,A., Byrd,J.C., and Plass,C. (2006). Accurate quantification of DNA methylation using combined bisulfite restriction analysis coupled with the Agilent 2100 Bioanalyzer platform. Nucleic Acids Res. 34, e17.

Burgers,W.A., Fuks,F., and Kouzarides,T. (2002). DNA methyltransferases get connected to chromatin. Trends Genet. 18,275-277.

Caspersson,T., Farber,S., Foley,G.E., Kudynowski,J., Modest,E.J., Simonsson,E., Wagh,U., and Zech, L. (1968). Chemical differentiation along metaphase chromosomes. Exp. Cell Res. 49, 219-222.

Chang,H.S., Anway,M.D., Rekow,S.S., and Skinner,M.K. (2006). Transgenerational epigenetic imprinting of the male germline by endocrine disruptor exposure during gonadal sex determination. Endocrinology 147, 5524-5541.

Chapman,V., Forrester,L., Sanford,J., Hastie,N., and Rossant,J. (1984). Celllineage-specific undermethylation of mouse repetitive DNA. Nature 307, 284-286.

Chedin,F., Lieber,M.R., and Hsieh,C.L. (2002). The DNA methyltransferase-like protein DNMT3L stimulates de novo methylation by Dnmt3a. Proe. Nat!. Aead. Sei. *U.* S. A 99, 16916- 16921.

Chen,T., Ueda,Y., Xie,S., and Li,E. (2002). A novel Dnmt3a isoform produced from an alternative promoter localizes to euchromatin and its expression correlates with active de novo methylation. J. Biol. Chem. 277, 38746-38754.

Choi,Y.C., Aizawa,A., and Hecht,N.B. (1997). Genomic analysis of the mouse protamine 1, protamine 2, and transition protein 2 gene cluster reveals hypermethylation in expressing cells. Mamm. Genome 8,317-323.

Cisneros,F.J. (2004). DNA methylation and male infertility. Front Biosei. 9,1189-1200.

Clark,S.J., Harrison,J., Paul,C.L., and Frommer,M. (1994). High sensitivity mapping of methylated cytosines. Nucleic Acids Res. 22, 2990-2997.

Clermont,Y. (1972). Kinetics of spermatogenesis in mammals: seminiferous epithelium cycle and spermatogonial renewal. Physiol Rev. 52, 198-236.

Clermont,Y. and Bustos-Obregon,E. (1968). Re-examination of spermatogonial renewal in the rat by means of seminiferous tubules mounted "in toto". Am. J. Anat. 122, 237-247.

Coffigny,H., Bourgeois,C., Ricoul,M., Bernardino,J., Vilain,A., Niveleau,A., Malfoy,B., and Dutrillaux, B. (1999). Alterations of DNA methylation patterns in germ cells and Sertoli cells from developing mouse testis. Cytogenet. Cell Genet. 87, 175-181.

Cooke,H.J. and Saunders,P.T. (2002). Mouse models of male infertility. Nat. Rev. Genet. 3, 790-801.

Cooper,D.N. and Youssoufian,H. (1988). The CpG dinucleotide and human genetic disease. Hum. Genet. 78,151-155.

Costantini,M., Clay,O., Federico,C., Saccone,S., Auletta,F., and Bernardi,G. (2006). Human chromosomal bands: nested structure, high-definition map and molecular basis. Chromosoma.

da Rocha,S.T. and Ferguson-Smith,A.C. (2004). Genomic imprinting. Curr. Biol. 14, R646- R649.

Dadoune, J.P., Siffroi, J.P., and Alfonsi, M.F. (2004). Transcription in haploid male germ cells. Int. Rev. Cytol. 237, 1-56.

Das,P.M. and Singal,R. (2004). DNA methylation and cancer. J. Clin. Oncol. 22, 4632-4642.

Davis,T.L., Trasler,J.M., Moss,S.B., Yang,G.J., and Bartolomei,M.S. (1999). Acquisition of the H19 methylation imprint occurs differentially on the parental alleles during spermatogenesis. Genomics 58, 18-28.

Davis,T.L., Yang,G.J., McCarrey,J.R., and Bartolomei,M.S. (2000). The H19 methylation imprint is erased and re-established differentially on the parental alleles during male germ cell development. Hum. Mol. Genet. 9, 2885-2894.

de Rooij,D.G. and Russell,L.D. (2000). Ali you wanted to know about spermatogonia but were afraid to ask. J. Androl21, 776-798.

De Smet,C., De,B.O., Faraoni,I., Lurquin,C., Brasseur,F., and Boon,T. (1996). The activation of human gene MAGE-1 in tumor cells is correlated with genome-wide demethylation. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sei. *U.* S. A 93, 7149-7153.

Dev,V.G., Warburton,D., and Miller,O.J. (1972). Giemsa banding of chromosomes. Lancet 1, 1285.

Doerksen,T., Benoit,G., and Trasler,J.M. (2000). Deoxyribonucleic acid hypomethylation of male germ cells by mitotic and meiotic exposure to 5-azacytidine is associated with altered testicular histology. Endocrinology 141, 3235-3244.

Doerksen,T. and Trasler,J.M. (1996). Developmental exposure of male germ cells to 5 azacytidine results in abnormal preimplantation development in rats. Biol. Reprod. 55, 1155-1162.

Donovan,P.J., Stott,D., Godin,I., Heasman,J., and Wylie,C.C. (1987). Studies on the migration of mouse germ cells. J. Cell Sci. Suppl 8, 359-367.

Duret, L., Eyre-Walker, A., and Galtier, N. (2006). A new perspective on isochore evolution. Gene 385, 71-74.

Eckhardt,F., Lewin,J., Cortese,R., Rakyan,V.K., Attwood,J., Burger,M., Burton,J., Cox,T.V., Davies,R., Down,T.A. et al. (2006). DNA methylation profiling of human chromosomes 6, 20 and 22. Nat. Genet. 38, 1378-1385.

Egger,G., Liang,G., Aparicio,A., and Jones,P.A. (2004). Epigenetics in human disease and prospects for epigenetic therapy. Nature 429,457-463.

Ehrlich,M. (2006). Cancer-linked DNA hypomethylation and its relationship to hypermethylation. Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol. 310, 251-274.

Erbach,G.T., Lawitts,J.A., Papaioannou,V.E., and Biggers,J.D. (1994). Differentiai growth of the mouse preimplantation embryo in chemically defined media. Biol. Reprod. 50, 1027-1033.

Ewing,L.L., Davis,J.C., and Zirkin,B.R. (1980). Regulation of testicular function: a spatial and temporal view. Int. Rev. Physiol 22, 41-115.

Fang, J.S. and Jagiello, G. (1981). A pachytene map of the mouse spermatocyte. *Chromosoma* 82,437-445.

Fazzari,M.J. and Greally,J.M. (2004). Epigenomics: beyond CpG islands. Nat. Rev. Genet. 5, 446-455.

Feinberg, A.P. (2004). The epigenetics of cancer etiology. Semin. Cancer Biol. 14, 427-432.

Ferguson-Smith,A.C. and Surani,M.A. (2001). Imprinting and the epigenetic asymmetry between parental genomes. Science 293, 1086-1089.

Fryxell,K.J. and Zuckerkandl,E. (2000). Cytosine deamination plays a primary role in the evolution of mammalian isochores. Mol. Biol. Evol. 17, 1371-1383.

Gabbara,S. and Bhagwat,A.S. (1995). The mechanism of inhibition of DNA (cytosine-5-) methyltransferases by 5-azacytosine is likely to involve methyl transfer to the inhibitor. Biochem. J. 307 ( Pt 1), 87-92.

Gaillard,C., Doly,J., Cortadas,J., and Bernardi,G. (1981). The primary structure of bovine satellite 1.715. Nucleic Acids Res. 9, 6069-6082.

Gama-Sosa,M.A., Midgett,R.M., Slagel,V.A., Githens,S., Kuo,K.C., Gehrke,C.W., and Ehrlich,M. (1983). Tissue-specifie differences in DNA methylation in various mammals. Biochim. Biophys. Acta 740, 212-219.

Gardiner-Garden, M. and Frommer, M. (1987). CpG islands in vertebrate genomes. J. Mol. Biol. 196,261-282.

Geyer,C.B., Kiefer,C.M., Yang,T.P., and McCarrey,J.R. (2004). Ontogeny of a demethylation domain and its relationship to activation of tissue-specific transcription. Biol. Reprod. 71, 837-844.

Gilbert,S.F. (2000). Developmental Biology. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, Inc.

Glazer,R.I. and Knode,M.C. (1984). 1-beta-D-arabinosyl-5-azacytosine. Cytocidal activity and effects on the synthesis and methylation of DNA in human colon carcinoma cells. Mol. Pharmacol. 26, 381-387.

Glazko,G.V., Koonin,E.V., Rogozin,I.B., and Shabalina,S.A. (2003). A significant fraction of conserved noncoding DNA in human and mouse consists of predicted matrix attachment regions. Trends Genet. 19, 119-124.

Goll, M.G. and Bestor, T.H. (2005). Eukaryotic cytosine methyltransferases. Annu. Rev. Biochem. 74,481-514.

GolI,M.G., Kirpekar,F., Maggert,K.A., Yoder,J.A., Hsieh,C.L., Zhang,X., Golic,K.G., Jacobsen,S.E., and Bestor,T.H. (2006). Methylation of tRNAAsp by the DNA methyltransferase homolog Dnmt2. Science 311, 395-398.

Gonzalgo,M.L. and Jones,P.A. (1997). Rapid quantitation of methylation differences at specifie sites using methylation-sensitive single nucleotide primer extension (Ms-SNuPE). Nucleic Acids Res. 25, 2529-2531.

Griswold,M.D. (1995). Interactions between germ cells and Sertoli cells in the testis. Biol. Reprod. 52, 211-216.

Griswold,M.D. and Kim,J.S. (2001). Site-specifie methylation of the promoter alters deoxyribonucleic acid-protein interactions and prevents follicle-stimulating hormone receptor gene transcription. Biol. Reprod. 64, 602-610.

Grootegoed,J.A., Siep,M., and Baarends,W.M. (2000). Molecular and cellular mechanisms in spermatogenesis. Baillieres Best. Pract. Res. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab 14, 331-343.

Gruenbaum,Y., Margalit,A., Goldman,R.D., Shumaker,D.K., and Wilson,K.L. (2005). The nuclear lamina comes of age. Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol. 6, 21-31.

Grunau,C., Clark,S.J., and Rosenthal,A. (2001). Bisulfite genomic sequencing: systematic investigation of critical experimental parameters. Nucleic Acids Res. 29, E65.

Haaf, T. (1995). The effects of 5-azacytidine and 5-azadeoxycytidine on chromosome structure and function: implications for methylation-associated cellular processes. Pharmacol. Ther. 65, 19- 46.

Haines, T.R., Rodenhiser, D.I., and Ainsworth, P.J. (2001). Allele-specific non-CpG methylation of the Nfl gene during early mouse development. Dev. Biol. 240, 585-598.

Hajkova,P., Erhardt,S., Lane,N., Haaf,T., El Maarri,O., Reik,W., Walter,J., and Surani,M.A. (2002). Epigenetic reprogramming in mouse primordial germ cells. Mech. Dev. 117, 15-23.

Hata,K., Kusumi,M., Yokomine,T., Li,E., and Sasaki,H. (2006). Meiotic and epigenetic aberrations in Dnmt3L-deficient male germ cells. Mol. Reprod. Dev. 73,116-122.

Hata, K., Okano, M., Lei, H., and Li, E. (2002). Dnmt3L cooperates with the Dnmt3 family of de novo DNA methyltransferases to establish maternai imprints in mice. Development 129, 1983- 1993.

Hattori,N., Abe,T., Hattori,N., Suzuki,M., Matsuyama,T., Yoshida,S., Li,E., and Shiota,K. (2004). Preference of DNA methyltransferases for CpG islands in mouse embryonic stem cells. Genome Res. 14, 1733-1740.

Hayashi,K., Yoshida,K., and Matsui,Y. (2005). A histone H3 methyltransferase controls epigenetic events required for meiotic prophase. Nature 438, 374-378.

Hayashizaki,Y., Hirotsune,S., Okazaki,Y., Hatada,I., Shibata,H., Kawai,J., Hirose,K., Watanabe,S., Fushiki,S., Wada,S. et al. (1993). Restriction landmark genomic scanning method and its various applications. Electrophoresis 14, 251-258.

Hecht,N.B. (1998). Molecular mechanisms of male germ cell differentiation. Bioessays 20, 555-561.

Hellmann-Blumberg,U., Hintz,M.F., Gatewood,J.M., and Schmid,C.W. (1993). Developmental differences in methylation of human Alu repeats. Mol. Cell Biol. 13, 4523-4530.

Hendrich,B., Hardeland,U., Ng,H.H., Jiricny,J., and Bird,A. (1999). The thymine glycosylase MBD4 can bind to the product of deamination at methylated CpG sites. Nature 401, 301-304.

Hiura,H., Obata,Y., Komiyama,J., Shirai,M., and Kono,T. (2006). Oocyte growth-dependent progression of maternai imprinting in mice. Genes Cells 11, 353-361.

Hogan,B., Constantini,F., and Lacy,E. (1986). Manipulating the Mouse Embryo: A Laboratory Manual. Cold Spring Harbor, NY: Cold Spring Harbor Press.

Holliday, R. and Pugh, J.E. (1975). DNA modification mechanisms and gene activity during development. Science 187, 226-232.

Hsieh, C.L. (2005). The de novo methylation activity of Dnmt3a is distinctly different than that of Dnmt1. BMC. Biochem. 6, 6.

Huckins, C. (1971). The spermatogonial stem cell population in adult rats. I. Their morphology, proliferation and maturation. Anat. Rec. 169, 533-557.

Huynh,K.D. and Lee,J.T. (2003). Inheritance of a pre-inactivated paternal X chromosome in early mouse embryos. Nature 426, 857-862.

lannello,R.C., Young,J., Sumarsono,S., Tymms,M.J., Dahl,H.H., Gould,J., Hedger,M., and Kola,l. (1997). Regulation of Pdha-2 expression is mediated by proximal promoter sequences and CpG methylation. Mol. Cell Biol. 17, 612-619.

Imamura,T., Kerjean,A., Heams,T., Kupiec,J.J., Thenevin,C., and Paldi,A. (2005). Dynamic CpG and non-CpG methylation of the Peg1/Mest gene in the mouse oocyte and preimplantation embryo. J. Biol. Chem. 280, 20171-20175.

loshikhes,I.P. and Zhang,M.Q. (2000). Large-scale human promoter mapping using CpG islands. Nat. Genet. 26, 61-63.

Ishida,C., Ura,K., Hirao,A., Sasaki,H., Toyoda,A., Sakaki,Y., Niwa,H., Li,E., and Kaneda,Y. (2003). Genomic organization and promoter analysis of the Dnmt3b gene. Gene 310, 151-159.

**Issa, J.P.** (2000). CpG-island methylation in aging and cancer. Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol. 249,101-118.

Jahnukainen,K., Chrysis,D., Hou,M., Parvinen,M., Eksborg,S., and Soder,O. (2004). Increased apoptosis occurring during the first wave of spermatogenesis is stage-specific and primarily affects midpachytene spermatocytes in the rat testis. Biol. Reprod. 70, 290-296.

Jenuwein,T. and Allis,C.D. (2001). Translating the histone code. Science 293, 1074-1080.

Jost,J.P. and Jost,Y.C. (1995). Mechanism of active DNA demethylation during embryonic development and cellular differentiation in vertebrates. Gene 157, 265-266.

Jue, K., Bestor, T.H., and Trasler, J.M. (1995). Regulated synthesis and localization of DNA methyltransferase during spermatogenesis. Biol. Reprod. 53, 561-569.

Jurka,J., Kapitonov,V.V., Pavlicek,A., Klonowski,P., Kohany,O., and Walichiewicz,J. (2005). Repbase Update, a database of eukaryotic repetitive elements. Cytogenet. Genome Res. 110, 462-467.

Juttermann, R., Li, E., and Jaenisch, R. (1994). Toxicity of 5-aza-2'-deoxycytidine to mammalian cells is mediated primarily by covalent trapping of DNA methyltransferase rather than DNA demethylation. Proe. Nat!. Aead. Sei. *U.* S. A 91, 11797-11801.

Kafri,T., Ariel,M., Brandeis,M., Shemer,R., Urven,L., McCarrey,J., Cedar,H., and Razin,A. (1992). Developmental pattern of gene-specific DNA methylation in the mouse embryo and germ line. Genes Dev. 6, 705-714.

Kaneda,M., Okano,M., Hata,K., Sado,T., Tsujimoto,N., Li,E., and Sasaki,H. (2004). Essential role for de nova DNA methyltransferase Dnmt3a in paternal and maternai imprinting. Nature 429, 900-903.

Kelly,T.L., Li,E., and Trasler,J.M. (2003). 5-aza-2'-deoxycytidine induces alterations in murine spermatogenesis and pregnancy outcome. J. Androl 24, 822-830.

Kent,W.J., Sugnet,C.W., Furey,T.S., Roskin,K.M., Pringle,T.H., Zahler,A.M., and Haussler,D. (2002). The human genome browser at UCSC. Genome Res. 12, 996-1006.

Kidwell,M.G. (2002). Transposable elements and the evolution of genome size in eukaryotes. Genetica 115, 49-63.

Klose,R.J. and Bird,A.P. (2006). Genomic DNA methylation: the mark and its mediators. Trends Biochem. Sci. 31, 89-97.

Kochanek,S., Renz,D., and Doerfler,W. (1993). DNA methylation in the Alu sequences of diploid and haploid primary human cells. EMBO J. 12, 1141-1151.

Kondo,T., Bobek,M.P., Kuick,R., Lamb,B., Zhu,X., Narayan,A., Bourc'his,D., Viegas-Pequignot,E., Ehrlich,M., and Hanash,S.M. (2000). Whole-genome methylation scan in ICF syndrome: hypomethylation of non-satellite DNA repeats D4Z4 and NBL2. Hum. Mol. Genet. 9, 597-604.

La Salle,S., Mertineit,C., Taketo,T., Moens,P.B., Bestor,T.H., and Trasler,J.M. (2004). Windows for sex-specific methylation marked by DNA methyltransferase expression profiles in mouse germ cells. Dev. Biol. 268, 403-415.

La Salle,S., Oakes,C.C., Neaga,O.R., Bourc'his,D., Bestor,T.H., and Trasler,J.M. (2007). Wide-spread DNA methylation defects and loss of spermatogonia in DNMT3L-deficient neonatal male mice. Submitted.

La Salle, S. and Trasler, J.M. (2006b). Epigenetic patterning in male germ cells: importance to progeny outcome. In The Sperm Cell: Production, Maturation, Fertilization, Regeneration. ( ed. De Jonge, C. and Barratt, C.), New York: Cambridge University Press.

La Salle,S. and Trasler,J.M. (2006a). Dynamic expression of DNMT3a and DNMT3b isoforms during male germ cell development in the mouse. Dev. Biol. 296, 71-82.

Laird,P.W., Jackson-Grusby,L., Fazeli,A., Dickinson,S.L., Jung,W.E., Li,E., Weinberg,R.A., and Jaenisch, R. (1995). Suppression of intestinal neoplasia by DNA hypomethylation. Cell 81, 197-205.

Lees-Murdock,D.J., De Felici,M., and Walsh,C.P. (2003). Methylation dynamics of repetitive DNA elements in the mouse germ cell lineage. Genomics 82, 230-237.

Lehnertz,B., Ueda,Y., Derijck,A.A., Braunschweig,U., Perez-Burgos,L., Kubicek,S., Chen,T., Li,E., Jenuwein,T., and Peters,A.H. (2003). Suv39h-mediated histone H3 lysine 9 methylation directs DNA methylation to major satellite repeats at pericentric heterochromatin. Curr. Biol. 13, 1192-1200.

Lei,H., Oh,S.P., Okano,M., Juttermann,R., Goss,K.A., Jaenisch,R., and Li,E. (1996). De nova DNA cytosine methyltransferase activities in mouse embryonic stem cells. Development 122, 3195-3205.

Li,E., Beard,C., and Jaenisch,R. (1993). Role for DNA methylation in genomic imprinting. Nature 366, 362-365.

Li,E., Bestor,T.H., and Jaenisch,R. (1992). Targeted mutation of the DNA methyltransferase gene results in embryonic lethality. Cell 69, 915-926.

Li,J.Y., Lees-Murdock,D.J., Xu,G.L., and Walsh,C.P. (2004). Timing of establishment of paternal methylation imprints in the mouse. Genomics 84, 952-960.

Li, Q., Lee, B.T., and Zhang, L. (2005). Genome-scale analysis of positional clustering of mouse testis-specific genes. BMC. Genomics 6, 7.

Lippman,Z., Gendrel,A.V., Black,M., Vaughn,M.W., Dedhia,N., McCombie,W.R., Lavine,K., Mittal,V., May,B., Kasschau,K.D. et al. (2004). Role of transposable elements in heterochromatin and epigenetic control. Nature 430, 471-476.

Lippman,Z. and Martienssen,R. (2004). The role of RNA interference in heterochromatic silencing. Nature 431, 364-370.

Liu,W.M., Maraia,R.J., Rubin,C.M., and Schmid,C.W. (1994). Alu transcripts: cytoplasmic localisation and regulation by DNA methylation. Nucleic Acids Res. 22, 1087-1095.

Lo,Y.M., Wong,I.H., Zhang,J., Tein,M.S., Ng,M.H., and Hjelm,N.M. (1999). Quantitative analysis of aberrant p16 methylation using real-time quantitative methylation-specific polymerase chain reaction. Cancer Res. 59, 3899-3903.

Lucifero,D., Mann,M.R., Bartolomei,M.S., and Trasler,J.M. (2004). Gene-specific timing and epigenetic memory in oocyte imprinting. Hum. Mol. Genet. 13, 839-849.

Maatouk,D.M., Kellam,L.D., Mann,M.R., Lei,H., Li,E., Bartolomei,M.S., and Resnick,J.L. (2006). DNA methylation is a primary mechanism for silencing postmigratory primordial germ cell genes in both germ cell and somatic cell lineages. Development 133, 3411-3418.

MacLean, J.A. and Wilkinson, M.F. (2005). Gene regulation in spermatogenesis. Curr. Top. Dev. Biol. 71,131-197.

Maloisel,L. and Rossignol,J.L. (1998). Suppression of crossing-over by DNA methylation in Ascobolus. Genes Dev. 12, 1381-1389.

Marahrens,Y., Panning,B., Dausman,J., Strauss,W., and Jaenisch,R. (1997). Xist-deficient mice are defective in dosage compensation but not spermatogenesis. Genes Dev. **11,** 156-166.

McGrath,J. and Solter,D. (1984). Completion of mouse embryogenesis requires both the maternal and paternal genomes. Cell 37, 179-183.

Mclntosh,L.P., Grieger,I., Eckstein,F., Zarling,D.A., van de Sande,J.H., and Jovin,T.M. (1983). Left-handed helical conformation of poly[d(A-m5C).d(G-T)). Nature 304, 83-86.

McLaren, A. (1995). Germ cells and germ cell sex. Philos. Trans. R. Soc. Lond B Biol. Sci. 350, 229-233.

Mertineit,C., Yoder,J.A., Taketo,T., Laird,D.W., Trasler,J.M., and Bestor,T.H. (1998). Sexspecific exons control DNA methyltransferase in mammalian germ cells. Development 125, 889-897.

Michaud,E.J., van Vugt,M.J., Bultman,S.J., Sweet,H.O., Davisson,M.T., and Woychik,R.P. (1994). Differentiai expression of a new dominant agouti allele (Aiapy) is correlated with methylation state and is influenced by parental lineage. Genes Dev. 8, 1463-1472.

Moens,P.B., Pearlman,R.E., Heng,H.H., and Traut,W. (1998). Chromosome cores and chromatin at meiotic prophase. Curr. Top. Dev. Biol. 37, 241-262.

Mondal, S. and Heidelberger, C. (1980). Inhibition of induced differentiation of C3H/10T 1/2 clone 8 mouse embryo cells by tumor promoters. Cancer Res. 40, 334-338.

Monk,M., Boubelik,M., and Lehnert,S. (1987). Temporal and regional changes in DNA methylation in the embryonic, extraembryonic and germ cell lineages during mouse embryo development. Development 99, 371-382.

Moore,T. (2001). Genetic conflict, genomic imprinting and establishment of the epigenotype in relation to growth. Reproduction. 122, 185-193.

Morgan,H.D., Sutherland,H.G., Martin,D.I., and Whitelaw,E. (1999). Epigenetic inheritance at the agouti locus in the mouse. Nat. Genet. 23, 314-318.

Mruk,D.D. and Cheng,C.Y. (2004). Sertoli-Sertoli and Sertoli-germ cell interactions and their significance in germ cell movement in the seminiferous epithelium during spermatogenesis. Endocr. Rev. 25, 747-806.

Muller-Tidow,C., Bornemann,C., Diederichs,S., Westermann,A., Klumpen,S., Zuo,P., Wang, W., Berdel, W.E., and Serve, H. (2001). Analyses of the genomic methylation status of the human cyclin A1 promoter by a novel real-time PCR-based methodology. FEBS Lett. 490, 75-78.

Nagano,R., Tabata,S., Nakanishi,Y., Ohsako,S., Kurohmaru,M., and Hayashi,Y. (2000). Reproliferation and relocation of mouse male germ cells (gonocytes) during prespermatogenesis. Anat. Rec. 258, 210-220.

Namekawa,S.H., Park,P.J., Zhang,L.F., Shima,J.E., McCarrey,J.R., Griswold,M.D., and Lee, J.T. (2006). Postmeiotic sex chromatin in the male germline of mice. Curr. Biol. 16, 660-667.

Neddermann,P., Gallinari,P., Lettieri,T., Schmid,D., Truong,O., Hsuan,J.J., Wiebauer,K., and Jiricny,J. (1996). Cloning and expression of human GIT mismatch-specific thymine-DNA glycosylase. J. Biol. Chem. 271, 12767-12774.

Nimura,K., Ishida,C., Koriyama,H., Hata,K., Yamanaka,S., Li,E., Ura,K., and Kaneda,Y. (2006). Dnmt3a2 targets endogenous Dnmt3L to ES cell chromatin and induces regional DNA methylation. Genes Cells 11, 1225-1237.

Numata,M., Ono,T., and Iseki,S. (1994). Expression and localization of the mRNA for DNA (cytosine-5)- methyltransferase in mouse seminiferous tubules. J. Histochem. Cytochem. 42, 1271-1276.

O'Neill,R.J., O'Neill,M.J., and Graves,J.A. (1998). Undermethylation associated with retroelement activation and chromosome remodelling in an interspecific mammalian hybrid. Nature 393, 68-72.

Oakberg, E.F. (1971). Spermatogonial stem-cell renewal in the mouse. Anat. Rec. 169, 515-531.

Oakes,C.C., La Salle,S., Robaire,B., and Trasler,J.M. (2006). Evaluation of a Quantitative DNA Methylation Analysis Technique using Methylation-Sensitive/Dependent Restriction Enzymes and Real-Time PCR. Epigenetics 1, 146-152.

Oakes,C.C., La Salle,S., Smiraglia,D.J., Robaire,B., and Trasler,J.M. (2007a). Developmental Acquisition of Genome-Wide DNA Methylation Occurs Prior to Meiosis in Male Germ Cells. Developmental Biology, in review.

Oakes,C.C., La,S.S., Smiraglia,D.J., Robaire,B., and Trasler,J.M. (2007b). A unique configuration of genome-wide DNA methylation patterns in the testis. Proe. Natl. Aead. Sei. *U.* S. *A* 104, 228-233.

Oakes,C.C., Smiraglia,D.J., Plass,C., Trasler,J.M., and Robaire,B. (2003). Aging results in hypermethylation of ribosomal DNA in sperm and liver of male rats. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A 100,1775-1780.

Oka,M., Meacham,A.M., Hamazaki,T., Rodic,N., Chang,L.J., and Terada,N. (2005). De nove DNA methyltransferases Dnmt3a and Dnmt3b primarily mediate the cytotoxic effect of 5-aza-2' deoxycytidine. Oncogene 24, 3091-3099.

Okano,M., Bell,D.W., Haber,D.A., and Li,E. (1999). DNA methyltransferases Dnmt3a and Dnmt3b are essential for de novo methylation and mammalian development. Cell 99, 247-257.

Okano,M., Xie,S., and Li,E. (1998). Dnmt2 is not required for de nove and maintenance methylation of viral DNA in embryonic stem cells. Nucleic Acids Res. 26, 2536-2540.

Okazaki,Y., Okuizumi,H., Sasaki,N., Ohsumi,T., Kuromitsu,J., Hirota,N., Muramatsu,M., and Hayashizaki,Y. (1995). An expanded system of restriction landmark genomic scanning (RLGS Ver. 1.8). Eleetrophoresis 16,197-202.

Ordway,J.M., Bedell,J.A., Citek,R.W., Nunberg,A., Garrido,A., Kendall,R., Stevens,J.R., Cao,D., Doerge,R.W., Korshunova,Y. et al. (2006). Comprehensive DNA methylation profiling in a human cancer genome identifies novel epigenetic targets. Careinogenesis 27,2409-2423.

Orwig,K.E., Ryu,B.Y., Avarbock,M.R., and Brinster,R.L. (2002). Male germ-line stem cell potential is predicted by morphology of cells in neonatal rat testes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A 99, 11706-11711.

Oswald,J., Engemann,S., Lane,N., Mayer,W., Olek,A., Fundele,R., Dean,W., Reik,W., and Walter, J. (2000). Active demethylation of the paternal genome in the mouse zygote. Curr. Biol. 10,475-478.

Pan,H., O'Brien,M.J., Wigglesworth,K., Eppig,J.J., and Schultz,R.M. (2005). Transcript profiling during mouse oocyte development and the effect of gonadotropin priming and development in vitro. Dev. Biol. 286, 493-506.

Panning,B. and Jaenisch,R. (1996). DNA hypomethylation can activate Xist expression and silence X-linked genes. Genes Dev. 10, 1991-2002.

Park, J.G. and Chapman, V.M. (1994). CpG island promoter region methylation patterns of the inactive-X-chromosome hypoxanthine phosphoribosyltransferase (Hprt) gene. Mol. Cell Biol. 14, 7975-7983.

Peaston,A.E., Evsikov,A.V., Graber,J.H., De Vries,W.N., Holbrook,A.E., Solter,D., and Knowles,B.B. (2004). Retrotransposons regulate host genes in mouse oocytes and preimplantation embryos. Dev. Cell 7, 597-606.

Rakyan,V.K., Chong,S., Champ,M.E., Cuthbert,P.C., Morgan,H.D., Luu,K.V., and Whitelaw,E. (2003). Transgenerational inheritance of epigenetic states at the murine Axin(Fu) allele occurs after maternai and paternal transmission. Proe. Nat!. Aead. Sei. *U.* S. A 100, 2538-2543.

Ramsahoye,B.H., Biniszkiewicz,D., Lyko,F., Clark,V., Bird,A.P., and Jaenisch,R. (2000). Non-CpG methylation is prevalent in embryonic stem cells and may be mediated by DNA methyltransferase 3a. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A 97, 5237-5242.

Reik,W., Dean,W., and Walter,J. (2001). Epigenetic reprogramming in mammalian development. Scienee 293, 1089-1093.

Reik,W. and Walter,J. (2001). Genomic imprinting: parental influence on the genome. Nat. Rev. Genet. 2, 21-32.

Riggs, A.D. (1975). X inactivation, differentiation, and DNA methylation. Cytogenet. Cell Genet. 14,9-25.

Robertson, K.D. (2005). DNA methylation and human disease. Nat. Rev. Genet. 6, 597-610.

Robertson,K.D., Keyomarsi,K., Gonzales,F.A., Velicescu,M., and Jones,P.A. (2000). Differentiai mRNA expression of the human DNA methyltransferases (DNMTs) 1, 3a and 3b during the  $G(0)/G(1)$  to S phase transition in normal and tumor cells. Nucleic Acids Res. 28, 2108-2113.

Rollins,R.A., Haghighi,F., Edwards,J.R., Das,R., Zhang,M.Q., Ju,J., and Bestor,T.H. (2006). Large-scale structure of genomic methylation patterns. Genome Res. 16, 157-163.

Rossant,J., Sanford,J.P., Chapman,V.M., and Andrews,G.K. (1986). Undermethylation of structural gene sequences in extraembryonic lineages of the mouse. Dev. Biol. 117, 567-573.

Rountree,M.R., Bachman,K.E., and Baylin,S.B. (2000). DNMT1 binds HDAC2 and a new corepressor, DMAP1, to form a complex at replication foci. Nat. Genet. 25, 269-277.

Rush,L.J. and Plass,C. (2002). Restriction landmark genomic scanning for DNA methylation in cancer: past, present, and future applications. Anal. Biochem. 307, 191-201.

Russell,L.D., Ettlin,R., Sinha-Hikim,A.P., and Clegg,E. (1990). Histologieal and histopathological evaluation of the testis. Clearwater, FL: Cache River Press.

Saccone,S., De,S.A., Wiegant,J., Raap,A.K., Della,V.G., and Bernardi,G. (1993). Correlations between isochores and chromosomal bands in the human genome. Proe. Natl. Aead. Sei. *U.* S. A 90, 11929-11933.

Sado,T. and Ferguson-Smith,A.C. (2005). Imprinted X inactivation and reprogramming in the preimplantation mouse embryo. Hum. Mol. Genet. 14 Spec No 1, R59-R64.

Sado,T., Okano,M., Li,E., and Sasaki,H. (2004). De novo DNA methylation is dispensable for the initiation and propagation of X chromosome inactivation. *Development* 131, 975-982.

Sanford,J., Forrester,L., Chapman,V., Chandley,A., and Hastie,N. (1984). Methylation patterns of repetitive DNA sequences in germ cells of Mus musculus. Nucleic Acids Res. 12, 2823-2836.

Sanford,J.P., Clark,H.J., Chapman,V.M., and Rossant,J. (1987). Differences in DNA methylation during oogenesis and spermatogenesis and their persistence during early embryogenesis in the mouse. Genes Dev. 1, 1039-1046.

Sansom,O.J., Berger,J., Bishop,S.M., Hendrich,B., Bird,A., and Clarke,A.R. (2003). Deficiency of Mbd2 suppresses intestinal tumorigenesis. Nat. Genet. 34, 145-147.

Santi,D.V., Norment,A., and Garrett,C.E. (1984). Covalent bond formation between a DNAcytosine methyltransferase and DNA containing 5-azacytosine. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A 81, 6993-6997.

Santoro,R. and Grummt,l. (2001). Molecular mechanisms mediating methylation-dependent silencing of ribosomal gene transcription. Mol. Cell 8, 719-725.

Sassone-Corsi,P. (2002). Unique chromatin remodeling and transcriptional regulation in spermatogenesis. Science 296, 2176-2178.

Schneider-Stock,R., Diab-Assef,M., Rohrbeck,A., Foltzer-Jourdainne,C., Boltze,C., Hartig,R., Schonfeld,P., Roessner,A., and Gali-Muhtasib,H. (2005). 5-Aza-cytidine is a potent inhibitor of DNA methyltransferase 3a and induces apoptosis in HCT-116 colon cancer cells via Gadd45- and p53-dependent mechanisms. J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther. 312, 525-536.

Schumacher,A., Kapranov,P., Kaminsky,Z., Flanagan,J., Assadzadeh,A., Yau,P., Virtanen,C., Winegarden,N., Cheng,J., Gingeras,T. et al. (2006). Microarray-based DNA methylation profiling: technology and applications. Nucleic Acids Res. 34, 528-542.

Shapiro, J.A. (2005). Retrotransposons and regulatory suites. Bioessays 27, 122-125.

Sharpe,R. (1994). Regulation of Spermatogenesis. In Physiology of Reproduction. ( ed. Knobil,E. and Neill,J.D.), New York: Raven Press Ltd.

Sheehy,A.M., Gaddis,N.C., Choi,J.D., and Malim,M.H. (2002). Isolation of a human gene that inhibits HIV-1 infection and is suppressed by the viral Vif protein. Nature 418, 646-650.

Shemer,R., Birger,Y., Riggs,A.D., and Razin,A. (1997). Structure of the imprinted mouse Snrpn gene and establishment of its parental-specific methylation pattern. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A 94, 10267-10272.

Shen,J.C., Rideout,W.M., III, and Jones,P.A. (1994). The rate of hydrolytic deamination of 5 methylcytosine in double-stranded DNA. Nucleic Acids Res. 22, 972-976.

Shibata,H., Yoshino,K., Sunahara,S., Gondo,Y., Katsuki,M., Ueda,T., Kamiya,M., Muramatsu,M., Murakami,Y., Kalcheva,I. et al. (1996). Inactive allele-specific methylation and chromatin structure of the imprinted gene U2af1-rs1 on mouse chromosome 11. Genomics 35, 248-252.

Shima,J.E., McLean,D.J., McCarrey,J.R., and Griswold,M.D. (2004). The murine testicular transcriptome: characterizing gene expression in the testis during the progression of spermatogenesis. Biol. Reprod. 71, 319-330.

Shiota,K., Kogo,Y., Ohgane,J., Imamura,T., Urano,A., Nishino,K., Tanaka,S., and Hattori,N. (2002). Epigenetic marks by DNA methylation specific to stem, germ and somatic cells in mice. Genes Cells 7, 961-969.

Shovlin,T.C., Bourc'his,D., La Salle,S., O'doherty,A., Trasler,J.M., Bestor,T.H., and Walsh, C.P. (2006). Sex-specific promoters regulate Dnmt3L expression in mouse germ cells. Hum. Reprod.

Simpson,A.J., Caballero,O.L., Jungbluth,A., Chen,Y.T., and Old,L.J. (2005). Cancer/testis antigens, gametogenesis and cancer. Nat. Rev. Cancer 5, 615-625.

Singer-Sam,J., Grant,M., LeBon,J.M., Okuyama,K., Chapman,V., Monk,M., and Riggs,A.D. (1990). Use of a Hpall-polymerase chain reaction assay to study DNA methylation in the Pgk-1 CpG island of mouse embryos at the time of X-chromosome inactivation. Mol. Cell Biol. 10,4987- 4989.

Siu, M.K. and Cheng, C.Y. (2004). Dynamic cross-talk between cells and the extracellular matrix in the testis. Bioessays 26, 978-992.

Smiraglia,D.J., Fruhwald,M.C., Costello,J.F., McCormick,S.P., Dai,Z., Peltomaki,P., O'dorisio,M.S., Cavenee,W.K., and Plass,C. (1999). A new tool for the rapid cloning of amplified and hypermethylated human DNA sequences from restriction landmark genome scanning gels. Genomics 58, 254-262.

Smiraglia,D.J., Kazhiyur-Mannar,R., Oakes,C.C., Trasler,J.M., Wenger,R., and Plass,C. (2007). RLGS spot identification by second generation virtual RLGS in multiple genomes with multiple enzyme combinations. in preparation.

Song,F., Smith,J.F., Kimura,M.T., Morrow,A.D., Matsuyama,T., Nagase,H., and Held,W.A. (2005). Association of tissue-specifie differentially methylated regions (TDMs) with differential gene expression. Proe. Nat!. Aead. Sei. *U.* S. A 102, 3336-3341.

Steinberg, R.A. and Gorman, K.B. (1992). Linked spontaneous CG----TA mutations at CpG sites in the gene for protein kinase regulatory subunit. Mol. Cell Biol. 12, 767-772.

Stewart,F.J., Panne,D., Bickle,T.A., and Raleigh,E.A. (2000). Methyl-specific DNA binding by McrBC, a modification-dependent restriction enzyme. J. Mol. Biol. 298, 611-622.

Su,A.I., Wiltshire,T., Batalov,S., Lapp,H., Ching,K.A., Block,D., Zhang,J., Soden,R., Hayakawa,M., Kreiman,G. et al. (2004). A gene atlas of the mouse and human protein-encoding transcriptomes. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A 101, 6062-6067.

Suetake,I., Morimoto,Y., Fuchikami,T., Abe,K., and Tajima,S. (2006). Stimulation effect of Dnmt3L on the DNA methylation activity of Dnmt3a2. J. Biochem. (Tokyo) 140, 553-559.

Suetake,I., Shinozaki,F., Miyagawa,J., Takeshima,H., and Tajima,S. (2004). DNMT3L stimulates the DNA methylation activity of Dnmt3a and Dnmt3b through a direct interaction. J. Biol. Chem. 279, 27816-27823.

Szyf,M., Bozovic,V., and Tanigawa,G. (1991). Growth regulation of mouse DNA methyltransferase gene expression. J. Biol. Chem. 266, 10027-10030.

Tada,M., Tada,T., Lefebvre,L., Barton,S.C., and Surani,M.A. (1997). Embryonic germ cells induce epigenetic reprogramming of somatic nucleus in hybrid cells. **EMBO J. 16,** 6510-6520. Takada,S., Paulsen,M., Tevendale,M., Tsai,C.E., Kelsey,G., Cattanach,B.M., and Ferguson-Smith,A.C. (2002). Epigenetic analysis of the Dlk1-Gtl2 imprinted domain on mouse chromosome 12: implications for imprinting control from comparison with Igf2-H19. Hum. Mol. Genet. 11, 77-86.

Takai,D. and Jones,P.A. (2002). Comprehensive analysis of CpG islands in human chromosomes 21 and 22. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A 99, 3740-3745.

Talbert,P.B. and Henikoff,S. (2006). Spreading of silent chromatin: inaction at a distance. Nat. Rev. Genet. 7, 793-803.

Tam, P.P. and Snow, M.H. (1981). Proliferation and migration of primordial germ cells during compensatory growth in mouse embryos. J. Embryol. Exp. Morphol. 64, 133-147.

Taylor,S.M. and Jones,P.A. (1982). Mechanism of action of eukaryotic DNA methyltransferase. Use of 5-azacytosine-containing DNA. J. Mol. Biol. 162, 679-692.

Thomas,C.A., Jr. (1971). The genetic organization of chromosomes. Annu. Rev. Genet. 5, 237- 256.

Tollefsbol, T.O. (2004). Methods of epigenetic analysis. Methods Mol. Biol. 287, 1-8.

Trasler,J.M., Alcivar,A.A., Hake,L.E., Bestor,T., and Hecht,N.B. (1992). DNA methyltransferase is developmentally expressed in replicating and non-replicating male germ cells. Nucleic Acids Res. 20, 2541-2545.

Trasler,J.M., Hake,L.E., Johnson,P.A., Alcivar,A.A., Millette,C.F., and Hecht,N.B. (1990). DNA methylation and demethylation events during meiotic prophase in the mouse testis. Mol. Cell Biol. 10, 1828-1834.

Tremblay,K.D., Saam,J.R., Ingram,R.S., Tilghman,S.M., and Bartolomei,M.S. (1995). A paternal-specific methylation imprint marks the alleles of the mouse H19 gene. Nat. Genet. 9, 407-413.

Tweedie,S., Charlton,J., Clark,V., and Bird,A. (1997). Methylation of genomes and genes at the invertebrate-vertebrate boundary. Mol. Cell Biol. 17, 1469-1475.

Ueda,T., Abe,K., Miura,A., Yuzuriha,M., Zubair,M., Noguchi,M., Niwa,K., Kawase,Y., Kono,T., Matsuda, Y. et al. (2000). The paternal methylation imprint of the mouse H19 locus is acquired in the gonocyte stage during foetal testis development. Genes Cells 5, 649-659.

Vanyushin,B.F. (2006). DNA methylation in plants. Curr. Top. Mierobiol. Immunol. 301, 67-122.

Vergouwen,R.P., Jacobs,S.G., Huiskamp,R., Davids,J.A., and de Rooij,D.G. (1991). Proliferative activity of gonocytes, Sertoli cells and interstitial cells during testicular development in mice. J. Reprod. Fertil. 93, 233-243.

Vermaak,D., Ahmad,K., and Henikoff,S. (2003). Maintenance of chromatin states: an open-andshut case. Curr. Opin. Cell Biol. 15,266-274.

Viegas-Pequignot,E. and Dutrillaux,B. (1976). Segmentation of human chromosomes induced by 5-ACR (5-azacytidine). Hum. Genet. 34, 247-254.

Walsh,C.P., Chaillet,J.R., and Bestor,T.H. (1998). Transcription of IAP endogenous retroviruses is constrained by cytosine methylation. Nat. Genet. 20, 116-117.

Walsh, C.P. and Xu, G.L. (2006). Cytosine methylation and DNA repair. Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol. 301, 283-315.

Warnecke,P.M., Mann,J.R., Frommer,M., and Clark,S.J. (1998). Bisulfite sequencing in preimplantation embryos: DNA methylation profile of the upstream region of the mouse imprinted H19 gene. Genomics 51, 182-190.

Wasserman, P.M. and Albertini, D.F. (1994). The Mammalian Ovum. In Physiology of Reproduction. ( ed. Knobil,E. and Neill,J.D.), New York: Raven Press, Ltd.

Webster,K.E., O'Bryan,M.K., Fletcher,S., Crewther,P.E., Aapola,U., Craig,J., Harrison,D.K., Aung,H., Phutikanit,N., Lyle,R. et al. (2005). Meiotic and epigenetic defects in Dnmt3Lknockout mouse spermatogenesis. Proc. Nat!. Acad. Sci. *U.* S. A 102, 4068-4073.

Weisenberger,D.J., Velicescu,M., Cheng,J.C., Gonzales,F.A., Liang,G., and Jones,P.A. (2004). Role of the DNA methyltransferase variant DNMT3b3 in DNA methylation. Mol. Cancer Res. 2, 62-72.

Weisenberger,D.J., Velicescu,M., Preciado-Lopez,M.A., Gonzales,F.A., Tsai,V.C., Liang,G., and Jones,P.A. (2002). Identification and characterization of alternatively spliced variants of DNA methyltransferase 3a in mammalian cells. Gene 298, 91-99.

Weitzel,J.M., Buhrmester,H., and Stratling,W.H. (1997). Chicken MAR-binding protein ARBP is homologous to rat methyl-CpG-binding protein MeCP2. Mol. Cell Biol. 17, 5656-5666.

Xu,G.L., Bestor,T.H., Bourc'his,D., Hsieh,C.L., Tommerup,N., Bugge,M., Hulten,M., Qu,X., Russo,J.J., and Viegas-Pequignot,E. (1999). Chromosome instability and immunodeficiency syndrome caused by mutations in a DNA methyltransferase gene. Nature 402, 187-191.

Vamada,Y., Watanabe,H., Miura,F., Soejima,H., Uchiyama,M., Iwasaka,T., Mukai,T., Sakaki,V., and Ito,T. (2004). A comprehensive analysis of allelic methylation status of CpG islands on human chromosome 21q. Genome Res. 14, 247-266.

Voder,J.A., Soman,N.S., Verdine,G.L., and Bestor,T.H. (1997a). DNA (cytosine-5) methyltransferases in mouse cells and tissues. Studies with a mechanism-based probe. J. Mol. Biol. 270, 385-395.

Yoder, J.A., Walsh, C.P., and Bestor, T.H. (1997b). Cytosine methylation and the ecology of intragenomic parasites. Trends Genet. 13, 335-340.

Voon,B.J., Herman,H., Sikora,A., Smith,L.T., Plass,C., and Soloway,P.D. (2002). Regulation of DNA methylation of Rasgrf1. Nat. Genet. 30, 92-96.

Voshida,S., Sukeno,M., Nakagawa,T., Ohbo,K., Nagamatsu,G., Suda,T., and Nabeshima,V. (2006). The first round of mouse spermatogenesis is a distinctive program that lacks the selfrenewing spermatogonia stage. Development 133, 1495-1505.

Yoshimizu,T., Sugiyama,N., De Felice,M., Yeom,Y.I., Ohbo,K., Masuko,K., Obinata,M., Abe, K., Scholer, H.R., and Matsui, Y. (1999). Germline-specific expression of the Oct-4/green fluorescent protein (GFP) transgene in mice. Oev. Growth Oiffer. 41, 675-684.

Yu,L., Liu,C., Bennett,K., Wu,Y.Z., Dai,Z., Vandeusen,J., Opavsky,R., Raval,A., Trikha,P., Rodriguez,B. et al. (2004). A Notl-EcoRV promoter library for studies of genetic and epigenetic alterations in mouse models of human malignancies. Genomics 84, 647-660.

Zeschnigk,M., Bohringer,S., Price,E.A., Onadim,Z., Masshofer,L., and Lohmann,D.R. (2004). A novel real-time PCR assay for quantitative analysis of methylated alleles (QAMA): analysis of the retinoblastoma locus. Nucleic Acids Res. 32, e125.

Zhang,Z., Joh,K., Yatsuki,H., Wang,Y., Arai,Y., Soejima,H., Higashimoto,K., Iwasaka,T., and Mukai,T. (2006). Comparative analyses of genomic imprinting and CpG island-methylation in mouse Murr1 and human MURR1 loci revealed a putative imprinting control region in mice. Gene 366,77-86.

## **FORMS & CERTIFICATES**

Animal and Radioactive Use Compliance Forms

Reprint Permissions

## **Requests for Permission to Reprint**

PNAS authors need not obtain permission for the following cases: (1) to use their original figures or tables in their future works; (2) to make copies of their papers for their own personal use, including classroom use, or for the personal use of colleagues, provided those copies are not for sale and are not distributed in a systematic way; (3) to include their papers as part of their dissertations; or (4) to use ail or part of their article in a printed compilation of their own works. Citation of the original source must be included and copies must include the copyright notice of the original report.

Anyone may, without requesting permission, use original figures or tables published in PNAS for noncommercial and educational use (i.e., in a review article, in a book that is not for sale) provided that the original source and copyright notice are cited.

For permission to reprint material in Vols. 90 (1993) to present, requests must be sent via email, fax, or mail and include the following information about the original material:

- 1. Your full name, affiliation, and title.
- 2. Your complete mailing address, phone number, fax number, and e-mail address.
- 3. PNAS volume number, issue number, and issue date.
- 4. PNAS article title.
- 5. PNAS authors' names.
- 6. Page numbers of items to be reprinted.
- 7. Figure/table number or portion of text to be reprinted.

Also include the following information about the intended use of the material:

- 1. Title of work in which PNAS material will appear.
- 2. Authors/editors of work.
- 3. Publisher of work.
- 4. Retail price of work.
- 5. Number of copies of work to be produced.
- 6. Intended audience.
- 7. Whether work is for nonprofit or commercial use.

Authors whose work will be reused should be notified. PNAS cannot supply original artwork. Use of PNAS mate rial must not imply any endorsement by PNAS or the National Academy of Sciences. The full journal reference must be cited and "Copyright YEAR National Academy of Sciences, U.S.A."

Requests for permission should be made in writing and addressed to: PNAS Permissions Editor, 500 Fifth Street NW, NAS 340, Washington, DC 20001 USA; phone 1-202-334-2679, fax 1-202- 334-2739, e-mail PNASpermissions@nas.edu

For permission to reprint material in Vols. 1-89 (1915-1992), requests should be addressed to the original authors, who hold the copyright. The full journal reference must be cited.

Hi Dr. Oakes,

Absolutely. Permission is granted. Actually, permission is granted for all authors to reproduce their article or parts of it (as long as the original article is properly cited) in the signed copyright transfer form.

Best, Kim

Kimberly Mitchell Journal Publications Director Landes Bioscience 1002 West Ave, 2nd Floor Austin TX 78701 tel 512.637.6050 fax 512.637.6079 kmitchell@landesbioscience.com http://www.landesbioscience.com/

From: "Christopher Charles Oakes, Mr" <christopher.oakes@mcgill.ca> Date: Tue, 23 Jan 2007 11:41:12 -0500 To: <kmitchell@landesbioscience.com> Conversation: reprint permission Subject: reprint permission

Dear Kim Mitchell, l am writing to request permission to reprint an article in my PhD dissertation that I have recently published in Epigenetics. I am the first author of the article and l am required by my university to obtain permission to reproduce the article within my PhD thesis:

Evaluation of a Quantitative DNA Methylation Analysis Technique using Methylation-SensitivejDependent Restriction Enzymes and Real-Time PCR Christopher C Oakes, Sophie La Salle, Bernard Robaire and Jacquetta M Trasler Volume: 1 | Issue: 3 | Pages: 146 - 152

Please let me know what needs to be done so that I can obtain this permission.

Sincerely, Christopher Oakes Graduate Student, McGi11 University